



(43) International Publication Date
26 September 2013 (26.09.2013)

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 401/14 (2006.01) A61K 31/517 (2006.01)
C07D 405/14 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)
C07D 401/12 (2006.01) A61P 31/18 (2006.01)
C07D 239/95 (2006.01) A61P 25/28 (2006.01)
C07D 491/056 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/GB2013/050689

(22) International Filing Date:

19 March 2013 (19.03.2013)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/612,694 19 March 2012 (19.03.2012) US

(71) Applicants: **IMPERIAL INNOVATIONS LIMITED**

[GB/GB]; 52 Princes Gate, Exhibition Road, London SW7 2PG (GB). **EMORY UNIVERSITY** [US/US]; 1599 Clifton Road NE, Fourth Floor, Atlanta, Georgia 30322 (US).

(72) Inventors: **BROWN, Robert**; c/o Imperial College London, Exhibition Road, South Kensington, London SW7 2AZ (GB). **FUCHTER, Matthew John**; c/o Imperial College London, Exhibition Road, South Kensington, London SW7 2AZ (GB). **CHAPMAN-ROTHER, Nadine**; c/o Imperial College London, Exhibition Road, South Kensington, London SW7 2AZ (GB). **SRIMONGKOLPITHAK, Nitipol**; Flat 4, 71 Queen's Gate, London SW7 5JT (GB). **CARON, Joachim**; 74 Comeragh Road, London W14 9HR (GB). **SYNDER, James**; 1085 Rosedale Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30306 (US). **GANESH, Thota**; 3360 Archgate Ct, Alpharetta, Atlanta, Georgia 30004 (US).

LIU, Jin; 831 Highland Lake Circle, Decatur, Atlanta, Georgia 30033 (US). **SUN, Aiming**; 1624 Johnson Road, Atlanta, Georgia 30306 (US).

(74) Agents: **THOMPSON, Toby Alexander** et al.; 20 Red Lion Street, London WC1R 4PQ (GB).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

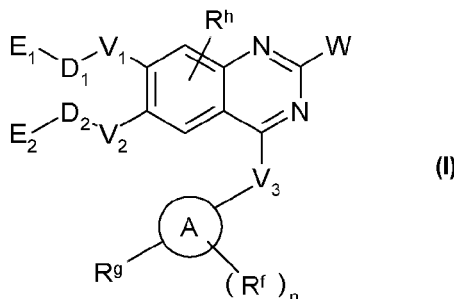
(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report (Art. 21(3))
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))

(54) Title: QUINAZOLINE COMPOUNDS AND THEIR USE IN THERAPY



(57) Abstract: This invention relates to quinazoline compounds of Formula (I) which are inhibitors of the histone lysine methyltransferase (HKMTase) EZH2, and to uses of such compounds as medicaments, in particular in the treatment of a disease or disorder in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect.

QUINAZOLINE COMPOUNDS AND THEIR USE IN THERAPY

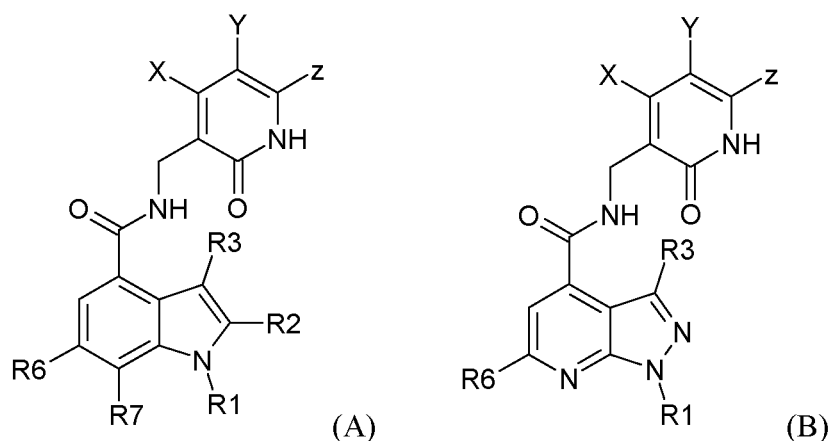
Field of Invention

This invention relates to compounds of formula (IA), (IB) and (IC), which are inhibitors of the histone lysine methyltransferase (HKMTase) EZH2, and to uses of such compounds as medicaments, in particular in the treatment of a disease or disorder in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect. Such diseases include neurodegenerative diseases such as Huntington's disease, viral conditions such as HIV, and cancers, including ovarian cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, liver cancer, skin cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer, myelodysplastic syndrome, and solid and multiple haematological tumours (including glioblastoma, renal, esophageal, colon, non-small cell lung, small cell lung, multiple myeloma and chronic myeloid leukaemia tumours).

Background to the Invention

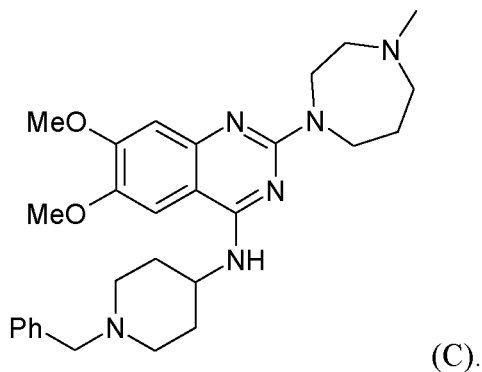
Transcriptional regulation by epigenetic processes has been implicated in the aetiology of many diseases. In cancer, aberrant epigenetic silencing of genes implicated in tumorigenesis and progression has been observed in all tumour types. Epigenetic silencing can be associated with repressive histone marks, such as H3K27me3 (3). The epigenetic H3K27me3 repressive mark is executed and maintained by the polycomb repressive (PRC2) complex via its HKMT catalytic subunit EZH2 (5). EZH2 along with EED and SUZ12 are the indispensable core components of PRC2. Unlike most other epigenetic marks that are mediated by multiple enzymes, the trimethylation of H3K27 appears to be mediated primarily by EZH2 suggesting EZH2 inhibition as a key target for development of epigenetic therapies (6). EZH2 over-expression is a prognostic marker for shorter patient survival for a variety of cancers (9-11). It has been implicated in tumor angiogenesis (12), while mouse models demonstrated its role in driving tumorigenesis (13). Furthermore, maintenance of cancer stem cells seems to depend on EZH2 expression and knock-down of EZH2 in tumour cells blocks tumour cell growth (14-16). Thus, there is strong evidence that inhibition of EZH2 may be useful for the treatment of cancer, and it would be desirable to identify small molecule inhibitors of that target.

Small molecule inhibitors of EZH2 based on indole (A) and azaindazole cores (B) have previously been described, see WO2011/140324 and WO2012/005805.



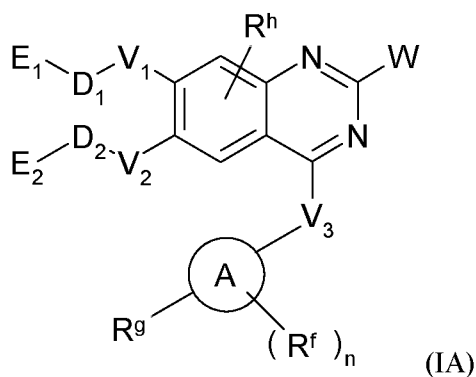
However, there remains a need for further compounds having useful EZH2 inhibitory effects.

The aminoquinazoline compound BIX-01294 (see structure (C) below) and related compounds have been described as having activity against the protein lysine methyltransferase G9a (see J. Med. Chem. 2011, 54 (17), p.6139-6150)



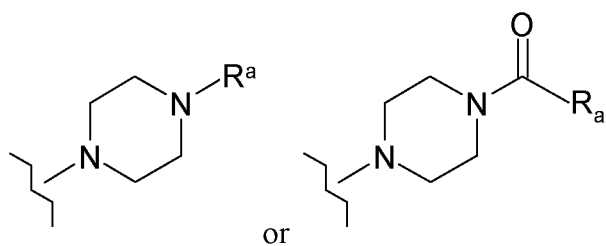
Summary of the Invention

The invention provides a compound of formula (IA)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is



R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 ,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said

carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each

independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally

substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 ,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said

carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each

independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;
 each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

or wherein V₁ and V₂ are each independently selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S, E₁ and E₂ are both absent, and D₁ and D₂ together form a linker group between V₁ and V₂, said linker comprising optionally substituted C₁₋₄ alkylene, and said alkylene being optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano and OR¹;

V₃ is NR^c, O or S;

R^c is hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

A is a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,
 -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl-C(O)-, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C(O), optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5-10 membered heterocyclyl-C(O)-, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl-C(O)-, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

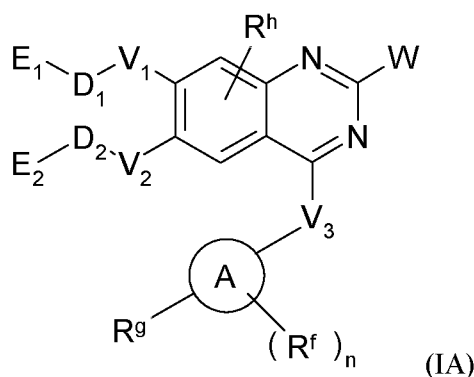
-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl-C(O)-, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C(O)-, or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

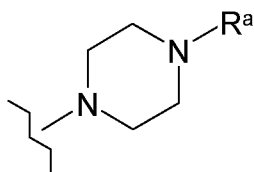
R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy.

In a preferred embodiment, the invention provides for a compound of Formula IA



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is



R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

either V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} -alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

either V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally
 substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,
 and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

V₃ is NR^e, O or S;

R^e is hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

A is a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted
 C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally
 substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered
 heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally
 substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each
 independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,
 -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

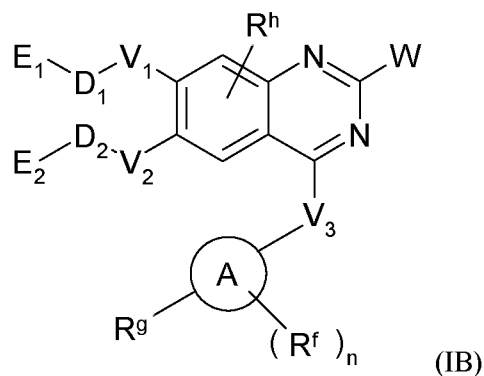
and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents
 each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,
 -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally
 substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,
 and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted
 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl,
 optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to
 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano, and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)phenyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

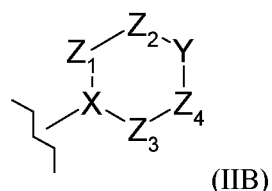
R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.

The invention also provides a compound of formula (IB)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 4 to 6-membered carbocycle or 4 to 6-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IIB)



wherein

X is N or CR^b ;

Y is NR^b , NC(O)R^a , CR^aR^b , O, C(O), $\text{CR}^a\text{NR}^b\text{R}^b$ or $\text{CR}^b\text{C(O)R}^a$

each of Z_2 and Z_4 is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b , and CR^bR^b ;

each of Z_1 and Z_3 is independently absent or selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b , and CR^bR^b ;

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens or OC_{1-8} alkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N(R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C(O)C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)NH}_2$,

$-\text{C(O)NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)N(C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S(O)C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{S(O)}_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{N(C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N(R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C(O)C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,

$-\text{C(O)OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)NH}_2$, $-\text{C(O)NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C(O)N(C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S(O)C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,

$-\text{S(O)}_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{N(C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl,

C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl,

C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, and

-S(O)₂C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl,

C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

V₁ and D₁ are both absent and E₁ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₁ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₁ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said

C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, SR³,

-C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₁ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, said carbocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents

each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally

substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,

and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V₂ and D₂ are both absent and E₂ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₂ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₂ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said

C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3

substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³,

-C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

or wherein V₁ and V₂ are each independently selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S, E₁ and E₂ are both absent, and D₁ and D₂ together form a linker group between V₁ and V₂, said linker comprising optionally substituted C₁₋₄ alkylene, and said alkylene being optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano and OR¹;

V₃ is NR^e, O or S;

R^e is hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

A is a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,
 and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents
 each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,
 -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally
 substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,
 and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl-C(O)-,
 optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈
 alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C(O), optionally substituted 5
 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5-10 membered heterocyclyl-C(O)-,
 optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-
 membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-
 C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl-C(O)-, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3
 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -
 C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

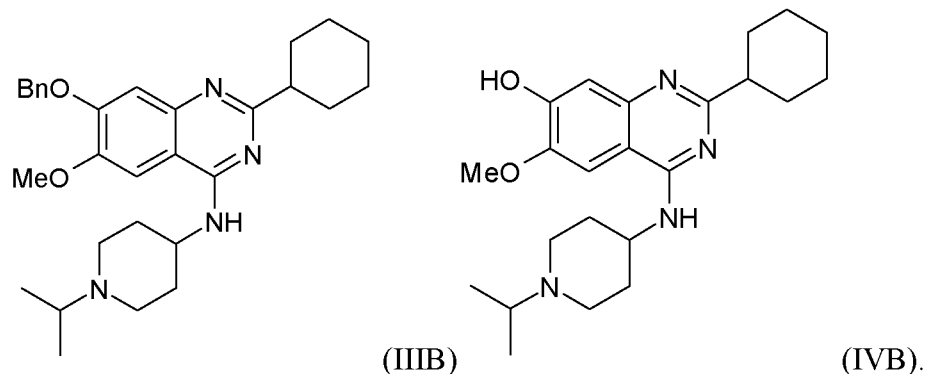
-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl-C(O)-, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C(O)-, or heterocyclyl being optionally
 substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of
 OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

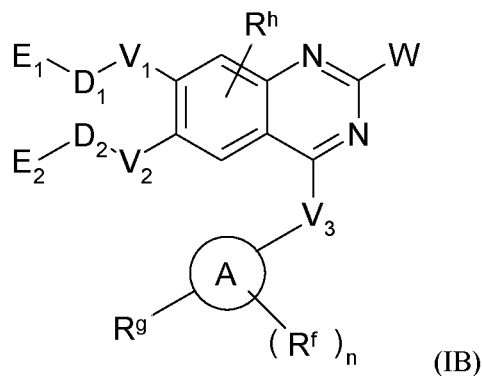
-C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally
 substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,
 and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally
 substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy,

wherein the compound is not a compound of formula (IIIB) or (IVB)

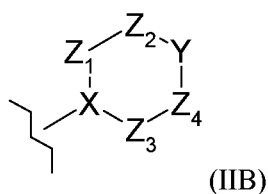


In a preferred embodiment the invention also provides a compound of formula (IB)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 6-membered carbocycle or 6-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IIB)



wherein

X is N or CR^b;

Y is NR^a or CR^aR^b;

each of Z₁, Z₂, Z₃ and Z₄ is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b;

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, and -S(O)₂C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

either V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , SR^3 ,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, said carbocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} -alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} -alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

either V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 ,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally
 substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,
 and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

V₃ is NR^e, O or S;

R^e is hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

A is a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted
 C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally
 substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered
 heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally
 substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each
 independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,
 -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

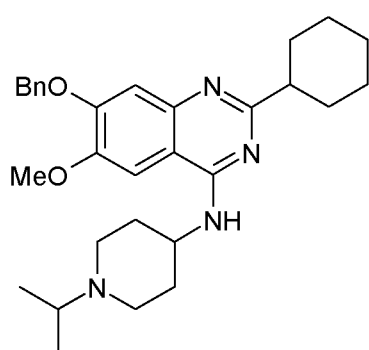
and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents
 each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,
 -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally
 substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,
 and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl,
 optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted
 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl,
 optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to
 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

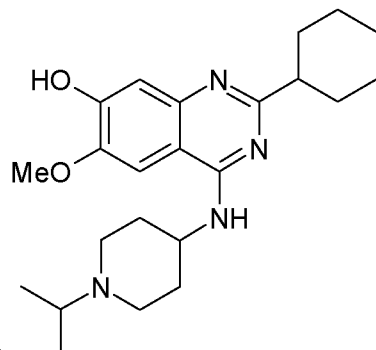
said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano, and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)phenyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{1-6} alkoxy,

wherein the compound is not a compound of formula (IIIB) or (IVB)

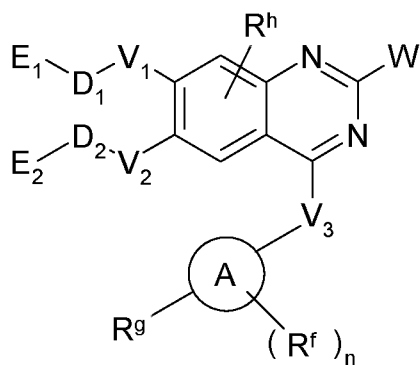


(IIIB)



(IVB).

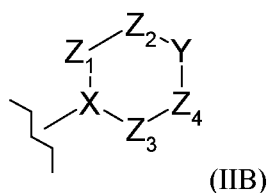
The invention also provides a compound of formula (IC)



(IC)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 4 to 6-membered carbocycle or 4 to 6-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IIB)



wherein

X is N or CR^b;

Y is NR^b, NC(O)R^a, CR^aR^b, O, C(O), CR^aNR^bR^b or CR^bC(O)R^a

each of Z₂ and Z₄ is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b;

each of Z₁ and Z₃ is independently absent or selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b;

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens or OC₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered

heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl; each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, and -S(O)₂C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl; each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl; and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

V₁ and D₁ are both absent and E₁ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₁ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₁ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₁ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 ,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

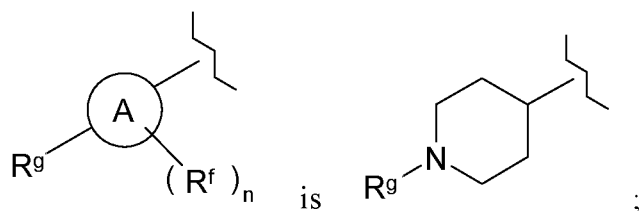
$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl;

or wherein V_1 and V_2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S, E_1 and E_2 are both absent, and D_1 and D_2 together form a linker group between V_1 and V_2 , said linker comprising optionally substituted C_{1-4} alkylene, and said alkylene being optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano and OR^1 ;

V_3 is NR^e ;

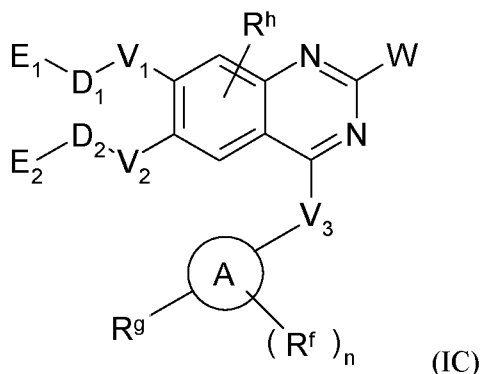
R^e is hydrogen;



R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

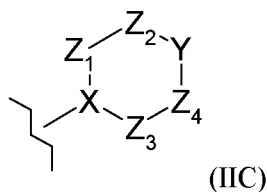
R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy.

In a preferred embodiment, the invention also provides a compound of formula (IC)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 6-membered carbocycle or 6-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IIC)



wherein

X is N or CR^b;

Y is NR^a or CR^aR^b;

each of Z₁, Z₂, Z₃ and Z₄ is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b;

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

either V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

either V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 ,

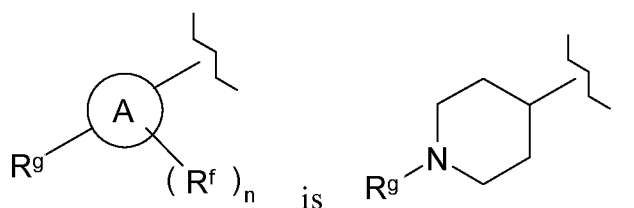
-C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

V₃ is NR^e;

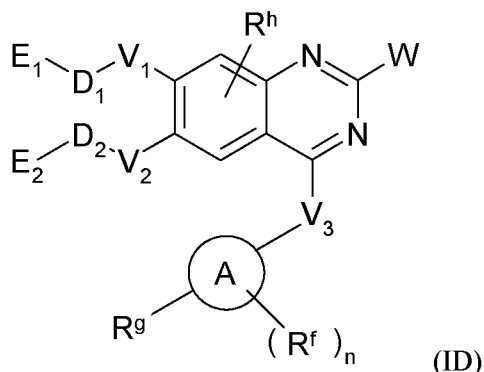
R^e is hydrogen;



R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

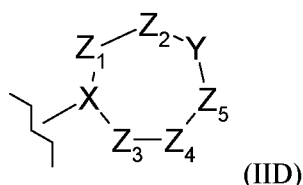
R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy.

The invention also provides for a compound of formula (ID)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 7-membered carbocycle or 7-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IID)



wherein

X is N or CR^b;

Y is NR^b, NC(O)R^a, CR^aR^b, O, C(O), CR^aNR^bR^b or CR^bC(O)R^a

each of Z₁, Z₂, Z₃, Z₄ and Z₅ is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens or OC₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$;

each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$;

and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

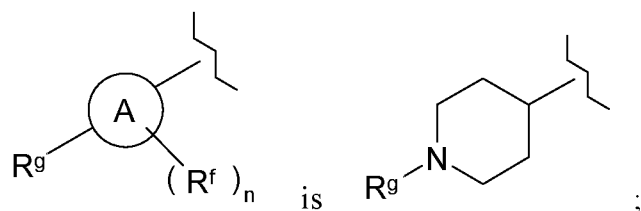
each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl;

or wherein V_1 and V_2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S, E_1 and E_2 are both absent, and D_1 and D_2 together form a linker group between V_1 and V_2 ,

said linker comprising optionally substituted C₁₋₄ alkylene, and said alkylene being optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano and OR¹;

V₃ is NR^e;

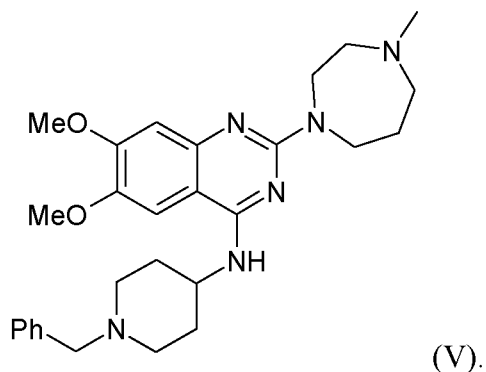
R^e is hydrogen;



R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy;

wherein the compound is not a compound of formula (V):



Compounds of formula (IA), (IB), (IC) and (ID) have surprisingly been found to have activity as EZH2 inhibitors, and may thus be useful in the treatment or prophylaxis of conditions associated with EZH2 activity. This is particularly surprising in view of BIX-01294. There is no suggestion that compounds such as BIX-01294 would have activity against other targets, such as EZH2. Indeed, BIX-01294 analogues have been reported as being more than 1000-fold selective for G9a over all other HKMTases tested (21, 25, 26). BIX-01294 has also reported as having poor separation of functional potency and cell toxicity.

Compounds of the invention may also demonstrate good cell permeability properties, and/or may also have fewer off-target toxic effects (toxic effects against cancer cells are desirable whereas general cell toxicity is not).

The invention also provides a compound of the invention for use as a medicament. The invention also provides a compound of the invention for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect. The invention also provides a compound of the invention for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of a cancer, wherein the compound provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect by inhibition of EZH2.

The invention also provides a composition comprising a compound according to the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

The invention also provides a compound of the invention together with a further therapeutic agent, for simultaneous, sequential or separate administration.

The invention also provides a method of treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in a patient in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect comprising administering to said patient having said condition a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention.

The invention also provides a compound of the invention for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic prophylactic effect.

Brief description of the Drawings

Figure 1 shows the effects of compounds of the invention, and comparative examples, on RNA levels.

Fig. 1b) siRNA experiments against EZH2, G9a and SUV39H1 using 50nM of siRNA transfected onto MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell lines. A knockdown between 70 and up to 90% depending on target genes was achieved.

Fig. 1c) Real-time measurement of MDA-MB-231 treated cell lines with DZNep at various concentrations, for 48 and 72h.

Fig. 1d + e) Sybr green real-time mRNA level measurement of EZH2 target genes and executing enzymes following a (d) 48h or (e) 72h compound treatment at different concentrations of MDA-MB-231 cells. All compounds tested consistently increase mRNA levels of KRT17, FBXO32 and JMJD3 in a dose dependent manner and display a decrease in EZH2 levels. Measurements marked with an ‘*’ are below detection limit, most likely due to cell death. Error bars represent standard errors. All RT-PCR experiments were performed in triplicate, normalised to GAPDH and displayed as fold difference to the untreated sample.

Figure 2 shows compound-induced changes in histone marks

Sybr green real-time measurement of the (a) KRT17 and (b) FBXO32 promoter region following Chromatin Immunoprecipitation, using antibodies to the histone marks shown, of MDA-MB-231 cells treated with 3 selected compounds at 5 μ M for 72h. Shown are representative examples of a series of ChIP experiments which consistently showed similar changes. The fold difference to the untreated sample is shown. Each IP-value has been determined as the relative increase to the no-antibody control and then normalised to GAPDH levels.

Figure 3 shows breast cancer cell line viability following administration of three representative compounds of the invention.

Fig. 3a) MTT cell viability assay results for breast cancer cells lines and the ‘normal’ breast cell line MCF10a under growth stimulating conditions (EGF). All MTT assays were done in triplicate. Error bars are standard errors.

Fig. 3b) Western blot analysis on untreated breast cancer cell lines for endogenous EZH2 as well as H3K27me3 protein levels.

Figure 4 shows a table (Table 1) showing effects on gene expression of selected compounds of the invention in a cell-based screen. Average qRT-PCR data for single concentration (10 μ M) dose treated in triplicate. RNA levels for target genes are normalised against the housekeeping gene GAPDH and shown is the fold increase compared to the mock treated sample.

Figure 5 shows a table (Table 2) showing numbers of genes significantly changing in gene expression following treatment with a representative compound. Numbers of significantly up-regulated and down-regulated genes upon drug treatment at time point shown and number of EZH2 target genes as defined by siRNA knock-down (from Lee et al 2011).

Figure 6 shows shows a table (Supplementary table 1) providing details of primers for quantitative PCR.

Figure 7 shows a table (Supplementary table 2) providing details of primers for chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP).

Figure 8 shows a table (Supplementary table 3) providing details of siRNA sequences.

Detailed description of the Invention

The present invention provides compounds that are EZH2 inhibitors. The term “EZH2 inhibitor” as used herein is intended to cover any moiety that inhibits the function of EZH2.

Definitions

The following definitions apply to the terms as used throughout this specification, unless otherwise limited in specific instances.

As used herein, the term "alkyl" means both straight and branched chain saturated hydrocarbon groups. Examples of alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, i-butyl, sec-butyl, pentyl and hexyl groups. Among unbranched alkyl groups, there are preferred methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl groups. Among branched alkyl groups, there may be mentioned t-butyl, i-butyl, 1-ethylpropyl and 1-ethylbutyl groups.

As used herein, the term "alkylene" means both straight and branched chain divalent hydrocarbon radical. Examples of alkylene groups include methylene, ethylene, n-propylene, iso-propylene, n-butylene, t-butylene, i-butylene, sec-butylene, pentylene and hexylene groups. Among unbranched alkylene groups, there are preferred methylene, ethylene, n-propylene, iso-propylene, n-butylene groups. Among branched alkylene groups, there may be mentioned t-butylene, i-butylene, 1-ethylpropylene and 1-ethylbutylene groups.

As used herein, the term "alkenyl" means both straight and branched chain unsaturated hydrocarbon groups with at least one carbon carbon double bond. Examples of alkenyl groups include ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, pentenyl and hexenyl. Preferred alkenyl groups include ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl and but-2-enyl.

As used herein, the term "alkenylene" refers to a straight or branched chain divalent hydrocarbon radical with at least one carbon carbon double bond. Examples of alkenylenes groups include ethenylene, 1-propenylene, 2-propenylene and but-2-enylene.

As used herein, the term "alkynyl" means both straight and branched chain unsaturated hydrocarbon groups with at least one carbon carbon triple bond. Examples of alkynyl groups include ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, pentynyl and hexynyl. Preferred alkynyl groups include ethynyl, 1-propynyl and 2-propynyl.

As used herein, the term "alkynylene" means both straight and branched chain divalent hydrocarbon radical with at least one carbon carbon triple bond. Examples of alkynylene

groups include ethynylene, 1-propynylene, 2-propynylene, butynylene, pentynylene and hexynylene.

As used herein, "carbocyclyl" (or carbocycle) is intended to mean any 5- to 10-membered carbon ring system, which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic. The carbon ring system may be monocyclic or contain more than one ring (e.g. the ring system may be bicyclic). Examples of monocyclic saturated carbocycles include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl. Examples of bicyclic saturated carbocycles include bicyclooctane, bicyclononane, bicyclodecane (decalin) and bicyclooctane. A further example of a saturated carbocycle is adamantane. Examples of monocyclic non-saturated carbocycles include cyclobutene, cyclopentene, cyclopentadiene, cyclohexene. Examples of aromatic carbocycles include phenyl and naphthyl. Further examples of carbocycles include tetrahydronaphthyl (tetralin) and indane .

As used herein, the term "cycloalkyl" means a saturated group in a ring system. A cycloalkyl group can be monocyclic or bicyclic. A bicyclic group may, for example, be fused or bridged. Examples of monocyclic cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl and cyclopentyl. Other examples of monocyclic cycloalkyl groups are cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl. Examples of bicyclic cycloalkyl groups include bicyclo [2. 2.1]hept-2-yl. Preferably, the cycloalkyl group is monocyclic.

As used herein, the term "cycloalkylene" means a non-aromatic alicyclic divalent hydrocarbon radical, Examples of cycloalkylene include cyclopropylene, cyclobutylene and cyclopentylene. Other examples of monocyclic cycloalkyl groups are cyclohexylene and cycloheptylene. Preferably, the cycloalkylene group is monocyclic.

As used herein, the term "halogen" or "halo" means fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine. Fluorine, chlorine and bromine are particularly preferred.

As used herein, the term "haloalkyl" means an alkyl group having a halogen substituent, the terms "alkyl" and "halogen" being understood to have the meanings outlined above. Similarly, the term "dihaloalkyl" means an alkyl group having two halogen substituents and the term "trihaloalkyl" means an alkyl group having three halogen substituents. Examples of

haloalkyl groups include fluoromethyl, chloromethyl, bromomethyl, fluoroethyl, fluoropropyl and fluorobutyl groups; examples of dihaloalkyl groups include difluoromethyl and difluoroethyl groups; examples of trihaloalkyl groups include trifluoromethyl and trifluoroethyl groups.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl" (or heterocycle) means an aromatic or a non-aromatic cyclic group of carbon atoms wherein from one to three of the carbon atoms is/are replaced by one or more heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur. A heterocyclyl (or heterocycle) group may, for example, be monocyclic or bicyclic. In a bicyclic heterocyclyl (or heterocycle) group there may be one or more heteroatoms in each ring, or only in one of the rings. A heteroatom may be S, O or N, and is preferably O or N. Heterocyclyl groups containing a suitable nitrogen atom include the corresponding N-oxides.

Examples of monocyclic non-aromatic heterocyclyl (or heterocycle) include aziridinyl, azetidiny, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydrofuranly, tetrahydropyranly, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl and azepanyl.

Examples of bicyclic heterocyclyl groups in which one of the rings is non-aromatic include dihydrobenzofuranly, indanyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl and benzoazepanyl.

Examples of monocyclic aromatic heterocyclyl (or heterocycle) groups include furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, triazolyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, pyridazyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl and pyrimidinyl.

Examples of bicyclic aromatic heterocyclyl groups (or heterocycle) include quinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl, pyridopyrazinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinolinyl, benzofuranly, indolyl, benzothiazolyl, oxazolyl[4,5-b]pyridinyl, pyridopyrimidinyl, isoquinolinyl and benzodioxazole.

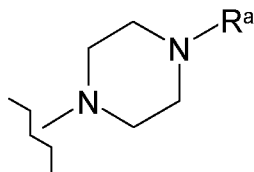
The compounds of the invention may contain chiral (asymmetric) centers or the molecule as a whole may be chiral. The individual stereoisomers (enantiomers and diastereoisomers) and mixtures of these are within the scope of the present invention.

For the avoidance of doubt, an embodiment or preferred aspect of any one feature of the compounds of the invention may be combined with any embodiment or preferred aspect of another feature of the compounds of the invention to create a further embodiment.

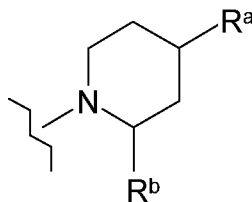
In the compound of formula (IA), R^a is preferably selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-2} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl- C_{1-2} alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-4} alkyl; each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl and $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl; and each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-4} alkyl.

More preferably, in the compound of formula (IA), R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen and cyano. Still more preferably, R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, optionally substituted phenyl and optionally substituted pyridyl, said phenyl or pyridyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen and cyano. In one preferred embodiment R^a is methyl. In another preferred embodiment, R^a is pyridyl, preferably 2-pyridyl. In another preferred embodiment, R^a is hydrogen.

In the compound of formula (IB) or (IC), W is preferably a cyclohexyl, piperidyl or piperazinyl ring. In one preferred embodiment, W is



In another preferred embodiment, W is



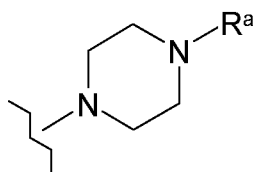
In the compound of formula (IB) or (IC), R^a is preferably selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl-C₁₋₂alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl-C₁₋₂alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl; each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl and -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl; and each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl.

More preferably, in the compound of formula (IB) or (IC), R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen and cyano. Still more preferably, R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄ alkyl, optionally

substituted phenyl and optionally substituted pyridyl, said phenyl or pyridyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen and cyano. In one preferred embodiment R^a is methyl. In another preferred embodiment, R^a is pyridyl, preferably 2-pyridyl. In another preferred embodiment, R^a is hydrogen.

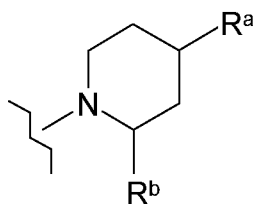
In the compound of formula (IB) or (IC), preferably each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen and cyano. More preferably, each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₄ alkyl. In one preferred embodiment, one R^b group is methyl and the other R^b groups are hydrogen. In another preferred embodiment, each R^b is hydrogen.

In one preferred embodiment of the compound of formula (IB) or (IC), W is



and R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄ alkyl, optionally substituted phenyl and optionally substituted pyridyl, said phenyl or pyridyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen and cyano; In one preferred embodiment R^a is methyl. In another preferred embodiment, R^a is pyridyl, preferably 2-pyridyl. In another preferred embodiment, R^a is hydrogen.

In another preferred embodiment of the compound of formula (IB) or (IC), W is



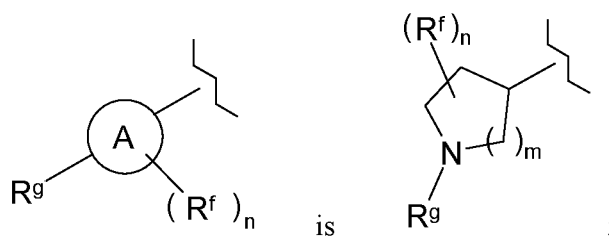
R^a is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl, and R^b is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl. In one preferred embodiment R^a is hydrogen and R^b is hydrogen. In another preferred embodiment, R^a is hydrogen and R^b is C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g. methyl).

In the compound of formula (IB), preferably V_1 is O; D_1 is optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkylene, said C_{1-6} alkylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 and cyano; and E_1 is hydrogen or optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy and cyano. Most preferably, V_1 is O; D_1 is C_{1-2} alkylene; and E_1 is hydrogen. In one preferred embodiment, V_1 is O; D_1 is methylene; and E_1 is hydrogen.

In the compound of formula (IA) or (IC), preferably V_1 is O; D_1 is optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkylene, said C_{1-6} alkylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 and cyano; and E_1 is hydrogen or optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy and cyano. Most preferably, V_1 is O; D_1 is C_{1-2} alkylene; and E_1 is hydrogen. In one preferred embodiment, V_1 is O; D_1 is methylene; and E_1 is hydrogen.

In the compound of formula (IC), preferably R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-2} alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, cyano and C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens. More preferably, R^g is optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-2} alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen, cyano and C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by up to three halogens.

In the compounds of formula (IA) or (IB), preferably V_3 is NR^e ;
 R^e is hydrogen;



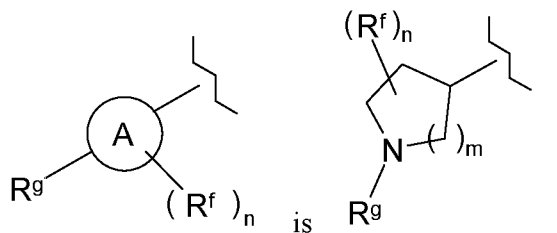
m is an integer of from 0 to 2;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

R^f is optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl, said alkyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , halogen and cyano; and

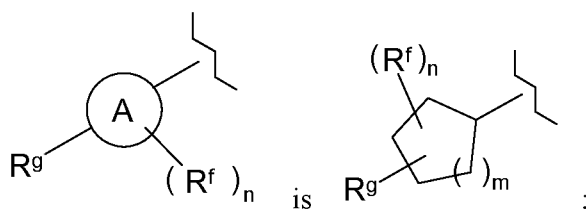
R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said alkyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano, and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)phenyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens.

More preferably, in the compounds of formula (IA) or (IB), V_3 is NR^e ; R^e is hydrogen;



R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)$ phenyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens. Still more preferably, R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-2} alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, halogen, cyano and C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens. Yet more preferably, R^g is optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-2} alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen, cyano and C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by up to three halogens.

In an alternative, but still preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula (IA) or (IB),



m is an integer of from 0 to 2;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

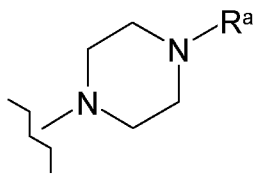
R^f is optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl, said alkyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, halogen and cyano; and

R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said alkyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano, and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens.

In the compounds of formula (IA), (IB) or (IC), preferably V₂ is O; D₂ is optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkylene, said C₁₋₆alkylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹ and cyano; and E₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy and cyano. Most preferably, V₂ is O; D₂ is C₁₋₆ alkylene; and E₂ is hydrogen. Most preferably, V₂ is O; D₂ is C₁₋₂ alkylene; and E₂ is hydrogen. In one preferred embodiment, V₂ is O; D₂ is methylene; and E₂ is hydrogen.

In the compounds of formula (IA), (IB) or (IC), preferably R^h is absent.

In one preferred embodiment, W is



R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, and -S(O)₂C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

either V₁ and D₁ are both absent and E₁ is hydrogen or halogen; or

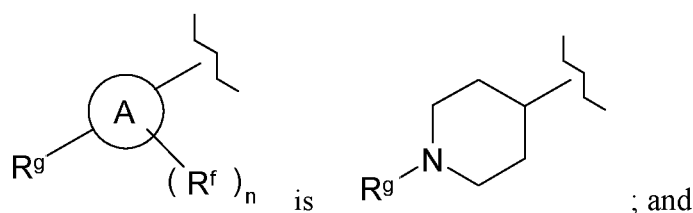
V₁ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₁ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, said carbocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, $C_{1-4}alkyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, $C_{2-4}alkenyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and $C_{2-4}alkynyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V_3 is NR^e ;

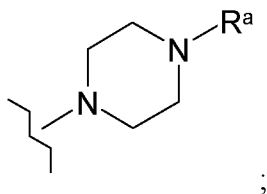
R^e is hydrogen;



R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- $C_{1-6}alkyl$ and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl- $C_{1-6}alkyl$, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)phenyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, $C_{1-4}alkyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, $C_{2-4}alkenyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and $C_{2-4}alkynyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens.

In another preferred embodiment,

W is



R^a is selected from the group consisting of $C_{1-6}alkyl$, optionally substituted 6 to

10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen and cyano;

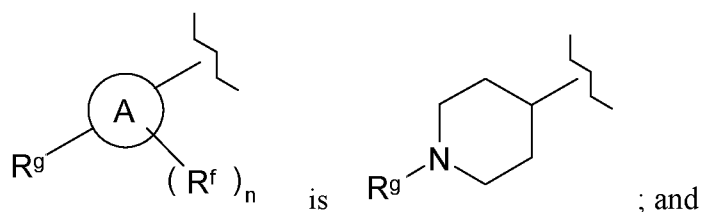
either V₁ and D₁ are both absent and E₁ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₁ is O; D₁ is C₁₋₆ alkylene, said C₁₋₆alkylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹ and cyano; and

E₁ is hydrogen or optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy and cyano;

V₃ is NR^e;

R^e is hydrogen;

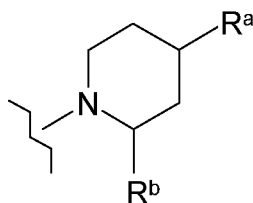


R^g is optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl-C₁₋₂ alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted by up to three halogens, hydroxyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, halogen and cyano;

V₂ is O; D₂ is C₁₋₆ alkylene; E₂ is hydrogen; and

R^h is absent.

In another preferred embodiment, W is



R^a is hydrogen or C₁₋₄ alkyl; R^b is hydrogen or C₁₋₄ alkyl;

either V₁ and D₁ are both absent and E₁ is hydrogen or halogen; or

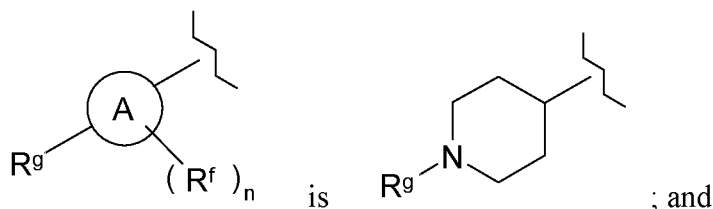
V₁ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₁ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₁ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, said carbocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

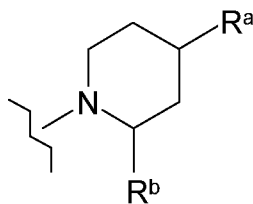
V₃ is NR^e;

R^e is hydrogen;

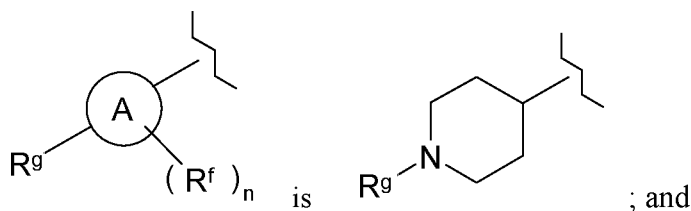


R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens.

In another preferred embodiment, W is



R^a is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl; R^b is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;
 either V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or
 V_1 is O; D_1 is C_{1-6} alkylene, said C_{1-6} alkylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 and cyano; and
 E_1 is hydrogen or optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy and cyano;
 V_3 is NR^e ;
 R^e is hydrogen;



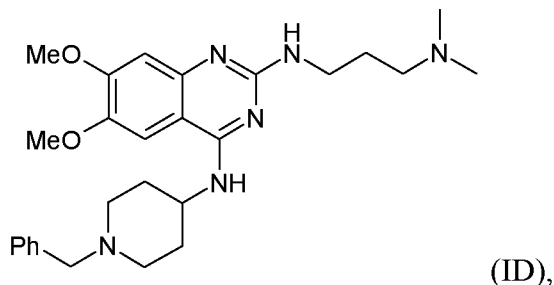
R^g is optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-2} alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by up to three halogens, hydroxyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen and cyano;
 V_2 is O; D_2 is C_{1-6} alkylene; E_2 is hydrogen; and
 R^h is absent.

Preferred compounds of the invention include the following compounds, and their salts, especially their pharmaceutically acceptable salts:

N-(1-Benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-6,7-dimethoxy-2-(piperidin-1-yl)quinazolin-4-amine
 N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)quinazolin-4-amine
 N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-6,7-dimethoxy-2-(2-methylpiperidin-1-yl)quinazolin-4-amine

N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-6,7-dimethoxy-2-[4-(pyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]quinazolin-4-amine

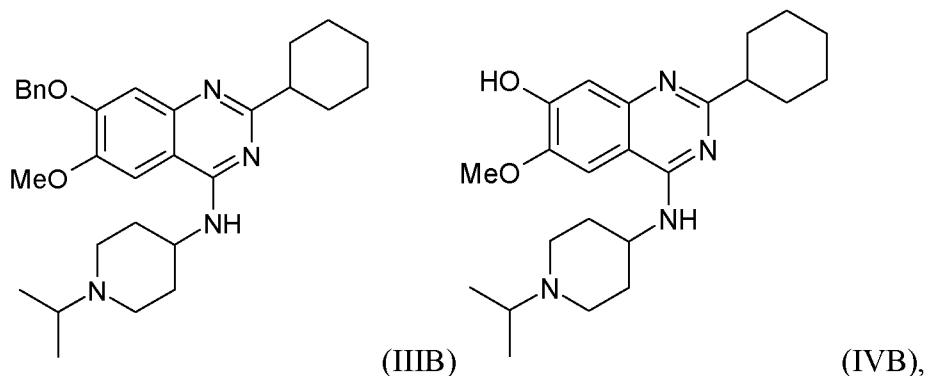
In another aspect, the invention provides the compound (ID)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Although less preferred, compound (ID) may still have activity so as to be useful in cancer therapy.

Preferred compounds of the invention include the compounds of formula (IA), (IB), (IC) and (ID) specifically mentioned in the Examples herein, and their salts, especially their pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

As mentioned above, the compounds of the invention have activity as EZH2 inhibitors, and may thus be used in diseases or disorders associated with EZH2 activity. Accordingly, there is provided a compound of formula (IA), (IB), (IC) or (ID) for use as a medicament. The invention also provides a compound of formula (IIIB) or (IVB)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use as a medicament. There is also provided a compound of the invention for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect. In a preferred embodiment, the condition is a cancer, and the compound provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect by inhibition of EZH2.

Because of the selectivity of the compounds of the invention to EZH2, it is expected that they may be used for treatment of conditions (diseases/disorders) with fewer side-effects than less selective compounds. For example, use of the compounds of the invention may avoid or at least reduce side effects associated with therapies targeting G9a. It is also expected that the compounds of the invention will find particular utility in targeting conditions (diseases/disorders) in particular patient populations, e.g. where EZH2-mediated activation of H3K27me3 is a critical or at least significant component of disease progression.

Accordingly, compounds of the invention preferably find use in the treatment of a cancer in a patient population which expresses a level of EZH2 and/or H3K27me3 associated with having said cancer. Whether a patient expresses a level of EZH2 and/or H3K27me3 associated with having a cancer may be assessed by standard methods, for example PCR or other gene expression assay, or by direct detection of EZH2 or H3K27me3, for example an antibody detection assay such as an ELISA.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method of treating cancer in a patient having said cancer comprising a) assessing if said patient expresses a level of EZH2 and/or H3K27me3 associated with having said cancer; and b) administering to a patient found to express said level of EZH2 and/or H3K27me3 associated with having said cancer a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention.

Other methods that may be used to identify patient populations particularly responsive to the compounds of the invention include monitoring global levels of histone modification (i.e. patient populations having a cancer who are responsive to therapies targeting EZH2 may express different global levels of histone modification). Gene expression profiling focused on EZH2 target genes may also be used to identify patient populations that may be particularly suitable for treatment with compounds of the invention (e.g. using gene microarray expression techniques). Thus, compounds of the invention preferably find use in the treatment of a cancer in a patient population which expresses a level of EZH2 target genes associated with having said cancer.

Preferably, compounds of the invention find use in the treatment of a cancer in a patient population in which G9a and/or H3K9me2 levels are not associated with having said cancer. Preferably, compounds of the invention find use in the treatment of a cancer in a patient population which is non-responsive or does not respond completely to treatment with an inhibitor of G9a.

The invention also provides a method of treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in a patient in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect comprising administering to the patient having said condition a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the invention.

The invention also provides the use of a compound according to the invention for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic prophylactic effect.

Clinical conditions (i.e. diseases/disorders) in which inhibition of EZH2 may provide a therapeutic or prophylactic effect include cancers, preferably a cancer selected from the group consisting of ovarian cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, liver cancer, skin cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer, glioblastoma, renal cancer, esophageal cancer, colon cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, myelodysplastic syndrome, multiple myeloma, acute myeloid leukemia, chronic myeloid leukaemia. Compounds of the invention may also be useful in treating or preventing neurodegenerative diseases, such as Huntington's disease. Compounds of the invention may also be useful in treating viral conditions, such as HIV.

Depending upon the substituents present in compounds of the invention, the compounds may form esters, amides, carbamates and/or salts. Salts of compounds of the invention which are suitable for use in medicine are those wherein a counterion is pharmaceutically acceptable. However, salts having non-pharmaceutically acceptable counterions are within the scope of the present invention, for example, for use as intermediates in the preparation of the compounds of the invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and physiologically functional derivatives. By the term "physiologically functional derivative" is meant a chemical derivative of a compound of the invention having the same physiological function

as the free compound of the invention, for example, by being convertible in the body thereto. Esters, amides and carbamates are examples of physiologically functional derivatives.

Suitable salts according to the invention include those formed with organic or inorganic acids or bases. In particular, suitable salts formed with acids according to the invention include those formed with mineral acids, strong organic carboxylic acids, such as alkanecarboxylic acids of 1 to 4 carbon atoms which are unsubstituted or substituted, for example, by halogen, such as saturated or unsaturated dicarboxylic acids, such as hydroxycarboxylic acids, such as amino acids, or with organic sulfonic acids, such as (C₁-C₄)-alkyl- or aryl-sulfonic acids which are unsubstituted or substituted, for example by halogen. Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include those formed from hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulphuric, nitric, citric, tartaric, acetic, phosphoric, lactic, pyruvic, acetic, trifluoroacetic, succinic, perchloric, fumaric, maleic, glycolic, lactic, salicylic, oxaloacetic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, formic, benzoic, malonic, naphthalene-2-sulfonic, benzenesulfonic, isethionic, ascorbic, malic, phthalic, aspartic, and glutamic acids, lysine and arginine. Other acids such as oxalic, while not in themselves pharmaceutically acceptable, may be useful as intermediates in obtaining the compounds of the invention and their pharmaceutical acceptable acid addition salts.

Pharmaceutically acceptable base salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts, for example those of potassium and sodium, alkaline earth metal salts, for example those of calcium and magnesium, and salts with organic bases, for example dicyclohexylamine, N-methyl-D-glucamine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, a mono-, di- or tri-lower alkylamine, for example ethyl-, tert-butyl-, diethyl-, diisopropyl-, triethyl-, tributyl- or dimethyl-propylamine, or a mono-, di- or trihydroxy lower alkylamine, for example mono-, di- or triethanolamine. Corresponding internal salts may furthermore be formed.

Compounds of the invention may have an appropriate group converted to an ester, an amide or a carbamate. Typical ester and amide and carbamate groups formed from a hydroxyl or amine group in the compound of the formula I include -OC(O)C₁₋₆alkyl, -NHC(O)C₁₋₆alkyl, -NHC(O)OC₁₋₆alkyl -OS(O)₂C₁₋₆alkyl, and -NHS(O)₂C₁₋₆alkyl.

Those skilled in the art of organic chemistry will appreciate that many organic compounds can form complexes with solvents in which they are reacted or from which they are precipitated or crystallized. These complexes are known as "solvates". For example, a complex with water is known as a "hydrate". Solvates, such as hydrates, exist when the drug substance incorporates solvent, such as water, in the crystal lattice in either stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric amounts. Drug substances are routinely screened for the existence of hydrates since these may be encountered at any stage of the drug manufacturing process or upon storage of the drug substance or dosage form. Solvates are described in S. Byrn *et al.*, *Pharmaceutical Research*, 1995, **12**(7): p. 954-954, and *Water-Insoluble Drug Formulation*, 2nd ed. R. Liu, CRC Press, page 553, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Accordingly, it will be understood by the skilled person that the compounds of the invention, as well as esters, amides, carbamates and/or salts thereof may therefore be present in the form of solvates. Solvates of compounds of the invention which are suitable for use in medicine are those wherein the associated solvent is pharmaceutically acceptable. For example, a hydrate is an example of a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate. However, solvates having non-pharmaceutically acceptable associated solvents may find use as intermediates in the preparation of the compounds of the invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable esters, amides, carbamates and/or salts thereof.

A compound which, upon administration to the recipient, is capable of being converted into a compound of the invention as described above, or an active metabolite or residue thereof, is known as a "prodrug". A prodrug may, for example, be converted within the body, e. g. by hydrolysis in the blood, into its active form that has medical effects. Pharmaceutical acceptable prodrugs are described in T. Higuchi and V. Stella, *Prodrugs as Novel Delivery Systems*, Vol. 14 of the A. C. S. Symposium Series (1976); "Design of Prodrugs" ed. H. Bundgaard, Elsevier, 1985; and in Edward B. Roche, ed., *Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design*, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, which are incorporated herein by reference.

The amount of active ingredient which is required to achieve a therapeutic effect will, of course, vary with the particular compound, the route of administration, the subject under treatment, including the type, species, age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the subject and the renal and hepatic function of the subject, and the particular disorder or disease being

treated, as well as its severity. An ordinarily skilled physician, veterinarian or clinician can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter or arrest the progress of the condition.

Oral dosages of the present invention, when used for the indicated effects, will range between about 0.01 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to about 100 mg/kg/day, preferably 0.01 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to 50 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day), more preferably 0.1 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to 30 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day), still more preferably, 0.1 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to 20 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day), yet more preferably 0.1 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to 10 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day), and most preferably 0.1 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to 5.0 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day), for adult humans. In one embodiment, the oral dosage is from 5 to 30 mg/kg/day for adult humans. For oral administration, the compositions are preferably provided in the form of tablets or other forms of presentation provided in discrete units containing 0.01, 0.05, 0.1, 0.5, 1.0, 2.5, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0, 25.0, 50.0, 100, 500, 1000 or 2000 milligrams of the active ingredient for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated. A medicament typically contains from about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg of the active ingredient, preferably from about 1 mg to about 100 mg of active ingredient. Intravenously, the most preferred doses will range from about 0.1 to about 10 mg/kg/minute during a constant rate infusion.

Advantageously, compounds of the present invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three or four times daily. Furthermore, preferred compounds for the present invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using those forms of transdermal skin patches well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. To be administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

While it is possible for the active ingredient to be administered alone, it is preferable for it to be present in a pharmaceutical formulation or composition. Accordingly, the invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation or composition comprising a compound according to

the invention, and a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, excipient or carrier (collectively referred to herein as “carrier” materials). Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may take the form of a pharmaceutical formulation as described below.

The pharmaceutical formulations according to the invention include those suitable for oral, parenteral (including subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous [bolus or infusion], and intraarticular), inhalation (including fine particle dusts or mists which may be generated by means of various types of metered dose pressurized aerosols), nebulizers or insufflators, rectal, intraperitoneal and topical (including dermal, buccal, sublingual, and intraocular) administration, although the most suitable route may depend upon, for example, the condition and disorder of the recipient. Preferably, the pharmaceutical formulations according to the invention are those suitable for intravenous, intraperitoneal, oral or subcutaneous administration. Those administration routes are preferred.

The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired formulation.

Formulations of the present invention suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets, pills or tablets each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient; as a powder or granules; as a solution or a suspension in an aqueous liquid or a non-aqueous liquid, for example as elixirs, tinctures, suspensions or syrups; or as an oil-in-water liquid emulsion or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. The active ingredient may also be presented as a bolus, electuary or paste.

A tablet may be made by compression or moulding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets may be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as a powder or granules, optionally mixed with a binder, lubricant, inert diluent, lubricating, surface active or dispersing agent. Moulded tablets may be made by moulding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound

moistened with an inert liquid diluent. The tablets may optionally be coated or scored and may be formulated so as to provide slow or controlled release of the active ingredient therein. The present compounds can, for example, be administered in a form suitable for immediate release or extended release. Immediate release or extended release can be achieved by the use of suitable pharmaceutical compositions comprising the present compounds, or, particularly in the case of extended release, by the use of devices such as subcutaneous implants or osmotic pumps. The present compounds can also be administered liposomally.

Exemplary compositions for oral administration include suspensions which can contain, for example, microcrystalline cellulose for imparting bulk, alginic acid or sodium alginate as a suspending agent, methylcellulose as a viscosity enhancer, and sweeteners or flavoring agents such as those known in the art; and immediate release tablets which can contain, for example, microcrystalline cellulose, dicalcium phosphate, starch, magnesium stearate, calcium sulfate, sorbitol, glucose and/or lactose and/or other excipients, binders, extenders, disintegrants, diluents and lubricants such as those known in the art. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes and the like. Disintegrators include without limitation starch, methylcellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum and the like. The compounds of the invention can also be delivered through the oral cavity by sublingual and/or buccal administration. Molded tablets, compressed tablets or freeze-dried tablets are exemplary forms which may be used.

Exemplary compositions include those formulating the present compound(s) with fast dissolving diluents such as mannitol, lactose, sucrose and/or cyclodextrins. Also included in such formulations may be high molecular weight excipients such as celluloses (avicel) or polyethylene glycols (PEG). Such formulations can also include an excipient to aid mucosal adhesion such as hydroxy propyl cellulose (HPC), hydroxy propyl methyl cellulose (HPMC), sodium carboxy methyl cellulose (SCMC), maleic anhydride copolymer (e.g., Gantrez), and agents to control release such as polyacrylic copolymer (e.g. Carbopol 934). Lubricants, glidants, flavors, coloring agents and stabilizers may also be added for ease of fabrication and use. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride and the like. For oral administration in liquid form, the oral drug components can be combined with any oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water, and the like.

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, 1,2-dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine, phosphatidyl ethanolamine (cephaline) , or phosphatidylcholine (lecithin).

Formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilised) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example saline or water-for-injection, immediately prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets of the kind previously described. Exemplary compositions for parenteral administration include injectable solutions or suspensions which can contain, for example, suitable non-toxic, parenterally acceptable diluents or solvents, such as mannitol, 1,3-butanediol, water, Ringer's solution, an isotonic sodium chloride solution, or other suitable dispersing or wetting and suspending agents, including synthetic mono- or diglycerides, and fatty acids, including oleic acid, or Cremaphor.

Exemplary compositions for nasal, aerosol or inhalation administration include solutions in saline, which can contain, for example, benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, and/or other solubilizing or dispersing agents such as those known in the art.

Formulations for rectal administration may be presented as a suppository with the usual carriers such as cocoa butter, synthetic glyceride esters or polyethylene glycol. Such carriers are typically solid at ordinary temperatures, but liquefy and/or dissolve in the rectal cavity to release the drug.

Formulations for topical administration in the mouth, for example buccally or sublingually, include lozenges comprising the active ingredient in a flavoured basis such as sucrose and acacia or tragacanth, and pastilles comprising the active ingredient in a basis such as gelatin and glycerine or sucrose and acacia. Exemplary compositions for topical administration include a topical carrier such as Plastibase (mineral oil gelled with polyethylene).

Preferred unit dosage formulations are those containing an effective dose, as hereinbefore recited, or an appropriate fraction thereof, of the active ingredient.

It should be understood that in addition to the ingredients particularly mentioned above, the formulations of this invention may include other agents conventional in the art having regard to the type of formulation in question, for example those suitable for oral administration may include flavouring agents.

Whilst a compound of the invention may be used as the sole active ingredient in a medicament, it is also possible for the compound to be used in combination with one or more further active agents. Accordingly there is provided a compound of the invention, together with a further therapeutic agent, for simultaneous, sequential or separate administration. Such further active agents may be further compounds according to the invention, or they may be different therapeutic agents. Preferably, the further active agent is an agent that is useful for treating cancer (e.g. ovarian cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, liver cancer, skin cancer, bladder cancer and/or head and neck cancer). The further active agent may, for example, be an HDAC (histone deacetylase) inhibitor, a cytotoxic agent useful in chemotherapy (such as carboplatin, caelyx or gemcitabine), a TK (tyrosine kinase) inhibitor or a VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) inhibitor.

The compounds of the present invention can be used in combination with other agents useful for the treatment or prophylaxis of a condition (e.g. disease or disorder) in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect. The individual components of such combinations can be administered separately at different times during the course of therapy or concurrently in divided or single combination forms. The present invention is therefore to be understood as embracing all such regimes of simultaneous or alternating treatment and the term "administering" is to be interpreted accordingly. It will be understood that the scope of

combinations of the compounds of this invention with other agents useful for treating or prophylaxis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect includes in principle any combination with any pharmaceutical composition useful for treating or prophylaxis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect.

The above other therapeutic agents, when employed in combination with the compounds of the present invention, may be used, for example, in those amounts indicated in the Physicians' Desk Reference (PDR) or as otherwise determined by one of ordinary skill in the art.

Where the compounds of the invention are utilized in combination with one or more other therapeutic agent(s), either concurrently or sequentially, the following combination ratios and dosage ranges are preferred:

When combined with a second or further therapeutic agent, the compounds of formula (I) may be employed in a weight ratio to the additional agent within the range from about 10:1 to about 1:10.

The compounds of the invention as described above also find use, optionally in labelled form, as a diagnostic agent for the diagnosis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect. For example, such a compound may be radioactively labelled. Alternatively, such a compound may be fluorescently labelled.

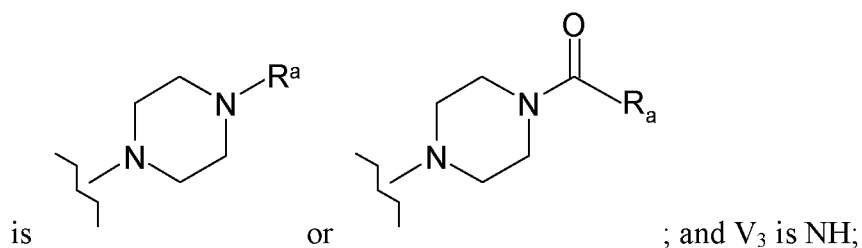
The compounds of the invention as described above, optionally in labelled form, also find use as a reference compound in methods of discovering other inhibitors of EZH2. Thus, the invention provides a method of discovering a inhibitor of EZH2 which comprises use of a compound of the invention or a compound of the invention in labelled form, as a reference compound.

Numerous synthetic routes to the compounds of the present invention can be devised by any person skilled in the art and the exemplified synthetic routes described below do not limit the invention. Many methods exist in the literature for the synthesis of nitrogen-containing heterocycles, for example: *Heterocyclic Chemistry*, Joule, J. A.; Mills, K. **2000**. A number of

possible synthetic routes are exemplified below. Where appropriate, any initially produced compound according to the invention can be converted into another compound according to the invention by known methods.

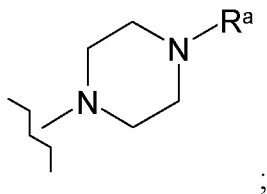
General method I

The following general method can be used to prepare compounds of formula (IA) wherein W



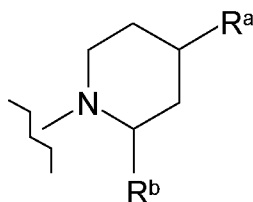
compounds of formula (IB) wherein X is N and V₃ is NH; compounds of formula (IC) wherein X is N and V₃ is NH; and compounds of formula (ID) wherein X is N and V₃ is NH.

In particular, the following general method can be used to prepare compounds of formula (IA), (IB) or (IC) wherein either W is



and R^a is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆ alkyl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen and cyano;

or W is

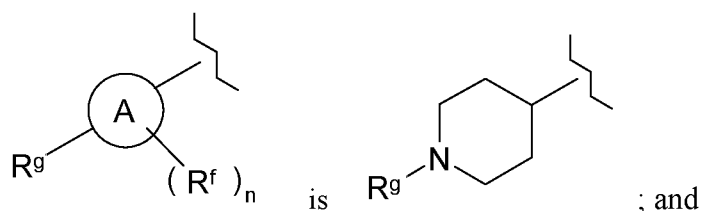


R^a is hydrogen or C₁₋₄ alkyl; and R^b is hydrogen or C₁₋₄ alkyl;

either V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or V_1 is O; D_1 is C_{1-6} alkylene, said C_{1-6} alkylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 and cyano; and E_1 is hydrogen or optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy and cyano;

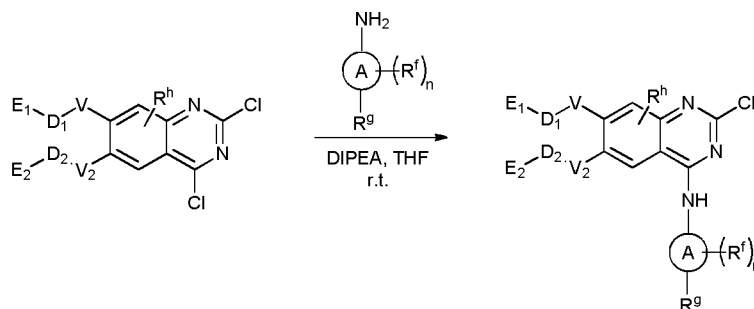
V_3 is NR^e ;

R^e is hydrogen;



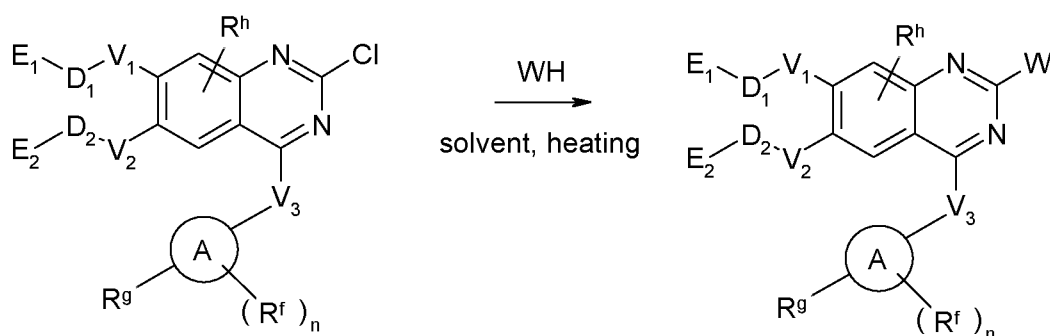
R^g is optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-2} alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by up to three halogens, hydroxyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen and cyano; V_2 is O; D_2 is C_{1-6} alkylene; E_2 is hydrogen; and R^h is absent.

General procedure for the first displacement reaction

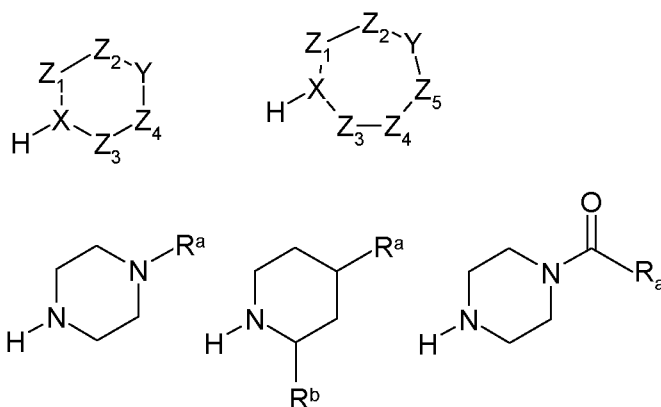


Method 1: A mixture of the appropriate 2,4-dichloroquinazoline (1 eq.), primary amine (1.5 eq.) and DIPEA (3 eq.) in dry THF was stirred overnight at room temperature and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (DCM/MeOH 100:0 to 96:4) to afford the expected 4-substituted quinazoline.

General procedure for the second displacement reaction



e.g. WH =



Method 2: Secondary amine (10 equiv) was added to the 2-chloroquinazoline (1 equiv) in *i*-propanol. A catalytic amount of 4M HCl in dioxane was then added. The contents were refluxed at 130°C for 16 hours. After completion of reaction (monitored by LCMS), contents were diluted with EtOAc and extracted with water. The organic layer was washed twice with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, organic layer was concentrated under vacuum and the crude product obtained was purified by preparative HPLC or by flash chromatography (DCM/MeOH (7N NH₃) 99:1 to 95:5) to afford the expected substituted quinazoline.

Method 3: Secondary amine (10 equiv) was added to the 2-chloroquinazoline (1 equiv) in *t*-butanol. The reaction mixture was refluxed at 130°C for 16 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by LCMS), reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with water. The organic layer was washed twice with saturated bicarbonate solution and concentrated under vacuum. The crude product obtained was purified by preparative HPLC or by flash chromatography (DCM/MeOH (7N NH₃) 99:1 to 95:5) to afford the expected substituted quinazoline.

Method 4: Secondary amine (10 equiv) was added to the 2-chloroquinazoline (1 equiv) in toluene and the mixture was heated overnight at 130 °C. The reaction mixture was

concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by flash chromatography (DCM/MeOH (7N NH₃) 99:1 to 95:5) to afford the expected substituted quinazoline.

Method 5: Secondary amine (10 equiv) was added to the 2-chloroquinazoline (1 equiv) and the reaction mixture was heated at 185 °C in microwave for 30 minutes. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (DCM/MeOH (7N NH₃) 99:1 to 95:5) to afford the expected substituted quinazoline.

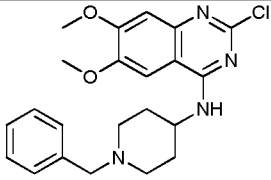
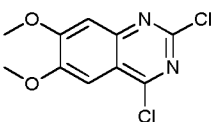
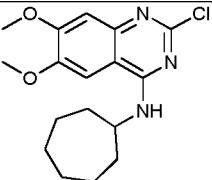
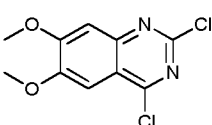
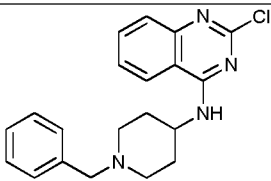
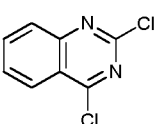
LCMS Method

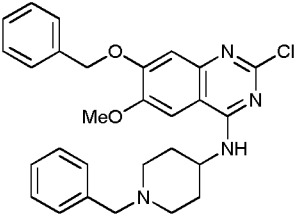
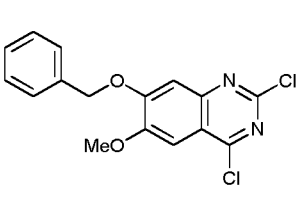
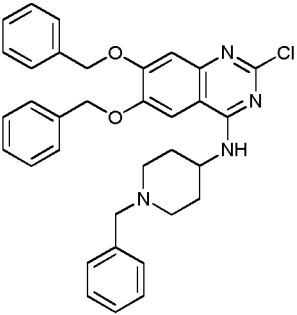
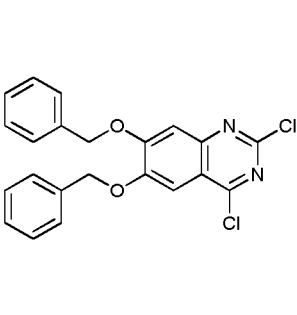
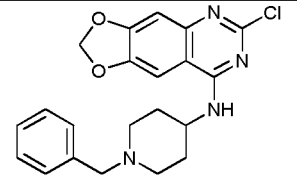
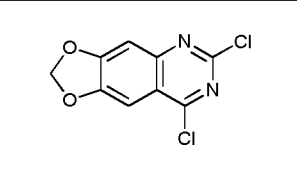
Column: YMC ODS, 50 × 4.6 mm, 3 μm. Mobile phase: A. 0.05% TFA in water and B. 0.05% TFA in acetonitrile. Injection volume: 5.0 μL. Flow rate: 1.2 mL/min. Gradient program: 20% B to 100% B in 3.0 minutes.

HPLC Method

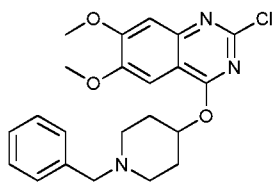
Column: YMC ODS, 150 × 4.6 mm, 5 μm. Mobile phase: A. 0.05% TFA in water and B. 0.05% TFA in acetonitrile. Injection volume: 10 μL. Flow rate: 1.4 mL/min. Gradient program: 5% B to 95% B in 8.0 minutes.

Table 1. Preparation of intermediate compounds.

Intermediate	Starting material	Method	Calculated Mass	Found Mass
		1	413.1744	413.1745
		1	455.2214	455.2224
		1	397.1429	397.1431

		1	489.2057	489.2047
		1	565.2358	565.2370
		1	397.1429	397.1431

4-((1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy)-2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline

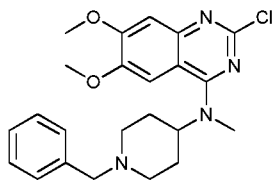


To a mixture of 2,4-dichloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline (515 mg, 2.0 mmol, provided by Sigma-Aldrich) and 1-benzylpiperidin-4-ol (430 mg, 2.25 mmol, provided by Sigma-Aldrich) in dry DMSO (7.5 mL) was added slowly at room temperature KO*t*-Bu (335 mg, 3.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Water (20 mL) was added and the aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (3 × 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc/Pet. Ether 1:1) to furnish 4-((1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy)-2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline (550 mg, 67%) as a pale yellow solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, δ): 7.36-7.29 (m, 4H), 7.28-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 5.41 (tt, *J*₁ = 8.2 Hz, *J*₂ = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 2.85-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.40 (br t, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 2.18-2.09 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.90 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃, δ):

166.0, 156.1, 154.5, 149.8, 138.3, 129.2 (2C), 128.3 (2C), 127.2, 109.4, 106.3, 101.5, 73.6, 63.0, 56.4, 56.3, 50.8 (2C), 30.9 (2C).

***N*-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-*N*-methylquinazolin-4-amine**

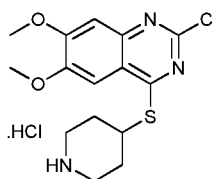


To a solution of 1-benzylpiperidin-4-amine (1 mL, 933 mg, 4.9 mmol) in dry DCM (20 mL) were added Et₃N (1 mL, 725 mg, 7.2 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (1.23 g, 5.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and then diluted with DCM (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to give *tert*-butyl (1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)carbamate (1.42 g, quant.) as a white solid.

To a suspension of LiAlH₄ (1.0 g, 26.35 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL), was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of *tert*-butyl (1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)carbamate (1.4 g, 4.82 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 72 hours, cooled to 0 °C and diluted with THF (50 mL). EtOAc was added to quench the excess of LiAlH₄ and 3N aqueous NaOH solution was added to form a white precipitate. The mixture was filtrated over a celite cake and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to furnish 1-benzyl-*N*-methylpiperidin-4-amine (980 mg, quant.) as a pale yellow oil.

To a mixture of 2,4-dichloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline (650 mg, 2.51 mmol) and 1-benzyl-*N*-methylpiperidin-4-amine (680 mg, 3.34 mmol) in dry THF (16 mL) was added Et₃N (1.4 mL, 1.02 g, 10.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (DCM/MeOH 100:0 to 98:2) to furnish *N*-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-*N*-methylquinazolin-4-amine (500 mg, 47%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, δ): 7.35-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 4.29 (tt, *J*₁ = 10.8 Hz, *J*₂ = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.03 (d, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 2.15-1.97 (m, 4H), 1.90-1.83 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃, δ): 164.5, 155.2, 154.7, 151.0, 147.6, 138.3, 129.2 (2C), 128.4 (2C), 127.3, 108.9, 107.2, 104.3, 63.1, 58.7, 56.3, 56.1, 53.1 (2C), 33.9, 29.4 (2C).

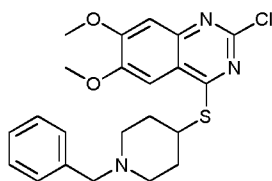
2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-(piperidin-4-ylthio)quinazoline trihydrochloride

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 70 mg, 1.75 mmol) in dry THF (4 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of *tert*-butyl 4-mercaptopiperidine-1-carboxylate (350 mg, 1.61 mmol, prepared following the procedure described in PCT Int. Appl., 2008077552) in dry THF (4 mL). Reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 20 minutes and a solution of 2,4-dichloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline (415 mg, 1.60 mmol) in dry THF (4 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at 0 °C and then overnight at room temperature. An aqueous ammonium chloride solution (20 mL) was added and the aqueous phase was extracted with diethyl ether (2×50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (40 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (Pet. Ether/Et₂O 2:1 to 1:1) to furnish *tert*-butyl 4-((2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazolin-4-yl)thio)piperidine-1-carboxylate (560 mg, 80%) as a colourless solid.

Tert-butyl 4-((2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazolin-4-yl)thio)piperidine-1-carboxylate (170 mg, 0.39 mmol) was solubilised in 4N HCl solution in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and then concentrated under reduced pressure to give 2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-(piperidin-4-ylthio)quinazoline trihydrochloride (98%) as a light brown solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO, δ): 9.38 (br s, 1H), 9.17 (broad s, 1H), 7.67 (broad s, 2H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 4.26 (td, *J*₁ = 10.4 Hz, *J*₂ = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.30 (br d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 2H), 3.13 (br q, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 2H), 2.30 (dd, *J*₁ = 12.8 Hz, *J*₂ = 3.2 Hz, 2H), 2.00 (qd, *J*₁ = 12.8 Hz, *J*₂ = 3.2 Hz, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO, δ): 168.7, 156.7, 153.3, 150.3, 147.1, 116.5, 106.5, 101.2, 56.5, 56.1, 42.5 (2C), 38.1, 28.0 (2C). HRMS (+ESI-ToF) *m/z*: [M+H]⁺ calcd for C₁₅H₁₈ClN₃O₂S: 340.0887, found, 340.0882.

4-((1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)thio)-2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline

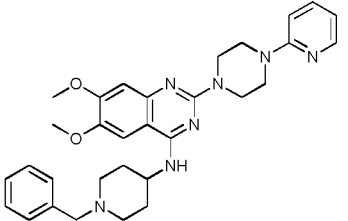
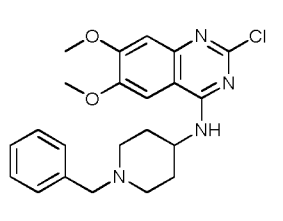
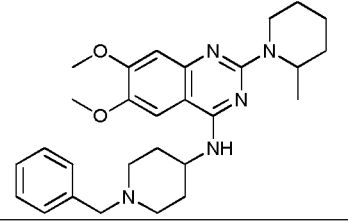
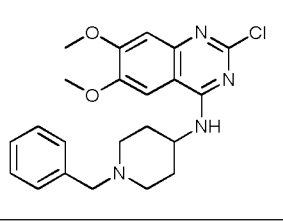
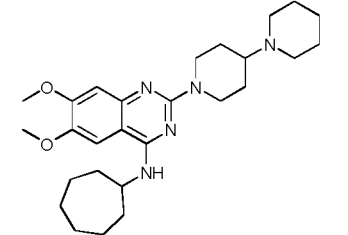
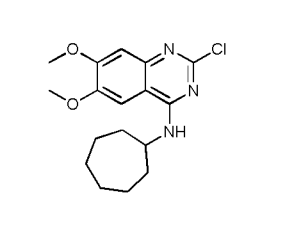
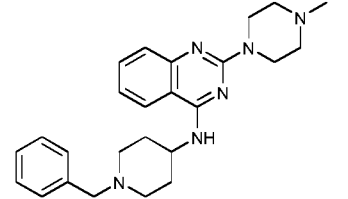
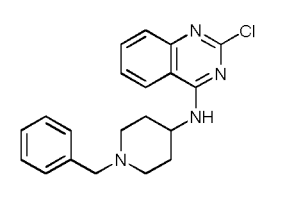
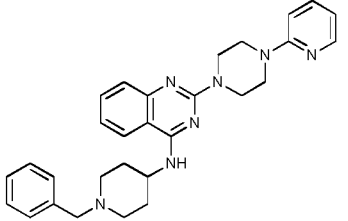
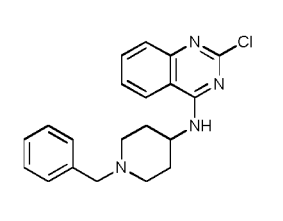
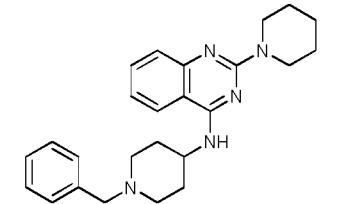
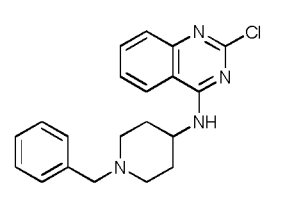
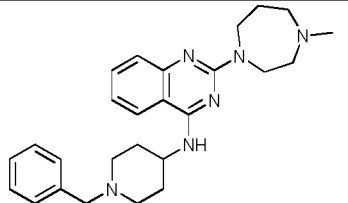
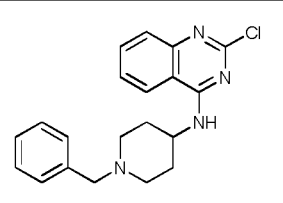
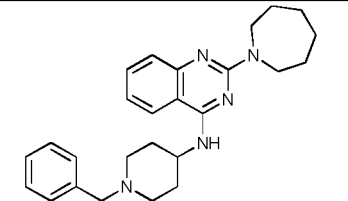
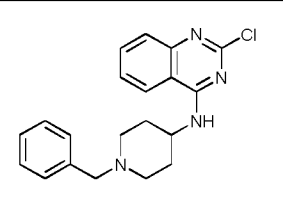


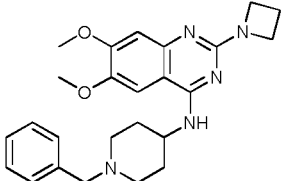
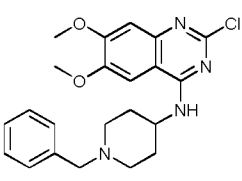
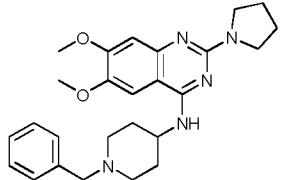
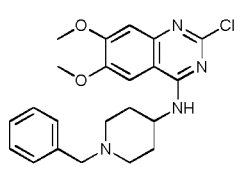
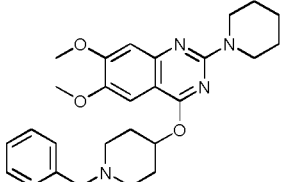
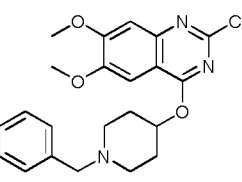
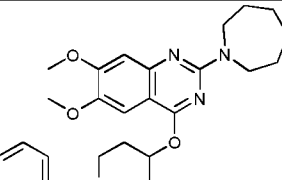
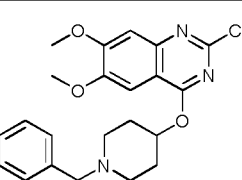
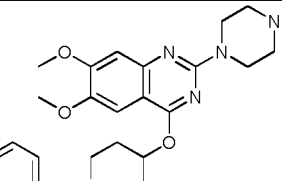
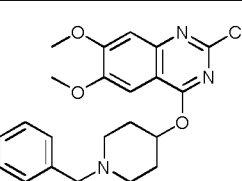
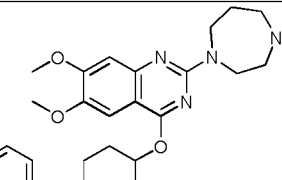
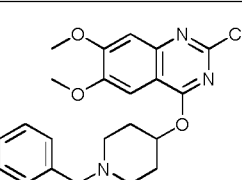
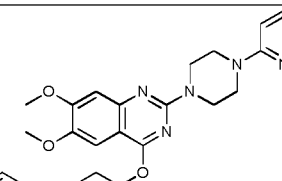
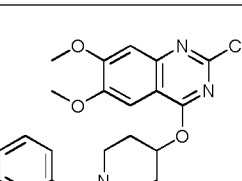
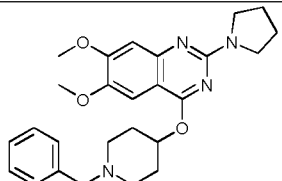
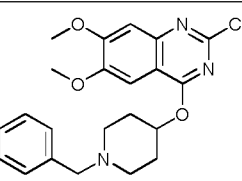
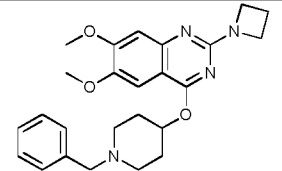
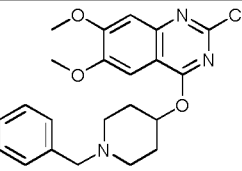
To a solution of 2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-(piperidin-4-ylthio)quinazoline trihydrochloride (170 mg, 0.38 mmol) in an ethanol/methylene chloride mixture (10/5 mL) were added triethylamine (0.16 mL, 1.19 mmol), acetic acid (0.07 mL, 1.22 mmol) and then benzaldehyde (0.06 mL, 0.59 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 5 minutes and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (130 mg, 0.60 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified by flash chromatography (DCM/MeOH 100:0 to 98:2) to give 4-((1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)thio)-2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline (110 mg, 67%) as a yellow oil.

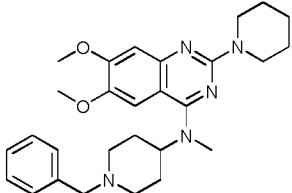
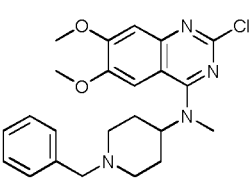
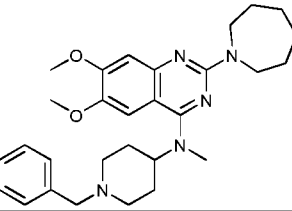
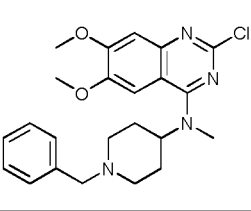
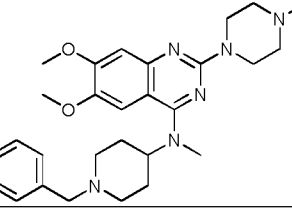
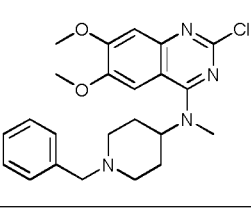
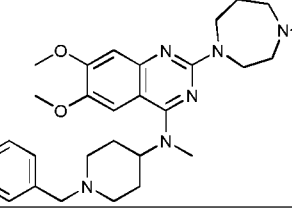
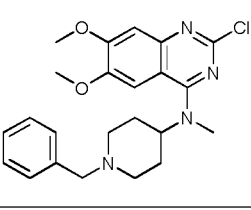
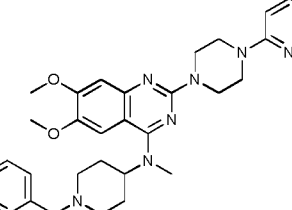
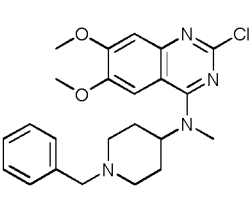
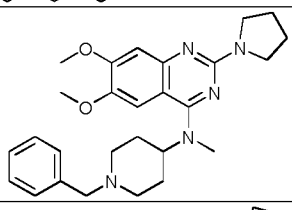
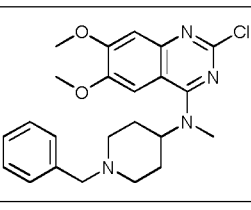
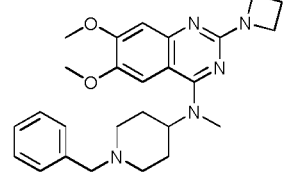
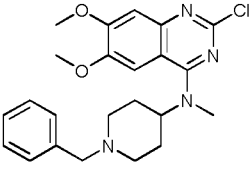
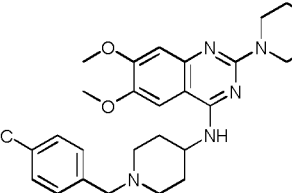
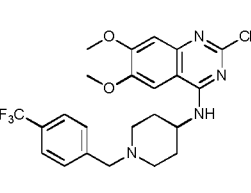
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD , δ): 7.39-7.24 (m, 5H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 4.14 (m, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 3.59 (s, 2H), 2.91 (br d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 2H), 2.37 (br t, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 2H), 2.22 (dd, $J_1 = 11.5$ Hz, $J_2 = 3.6$ Hz, 2H), 1.85 (qd, $J_1 = 11.5$ Hz, $J_2 = 3.6$ Hz, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CD_3OD , δ): 171.8, 158.5, 155.4, 152.0, 148.4, 138.4, 130.8 (2C), 129.4 (2C), 128.5, 118.3, 106.8, 102.6, 64.1, 56.9, 56.7, 54.0 (2C), 42.1, 32.7 (2C). HRMS (+ESI-ToF) m/z : $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{ClN}_3\text{O}_2\text{S}$: 430.1356, found, 430.1345.

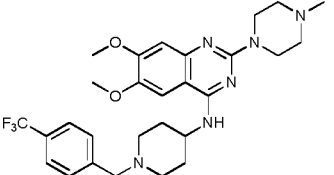
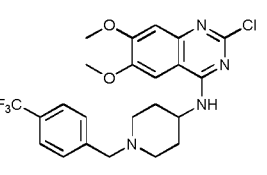
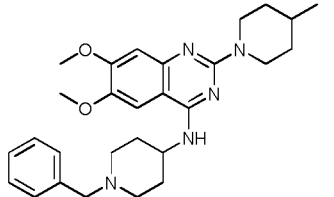
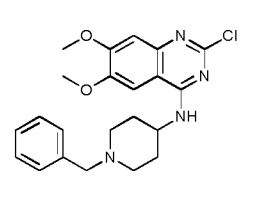
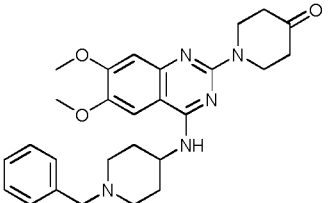
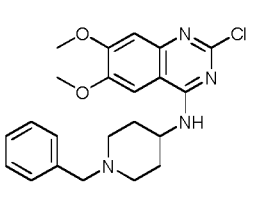
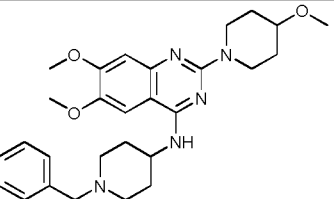
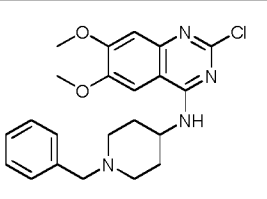
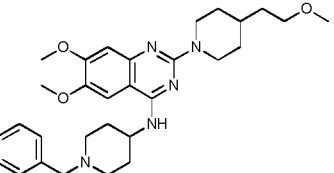
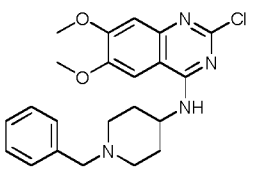
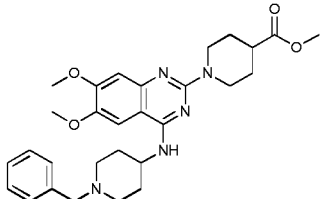
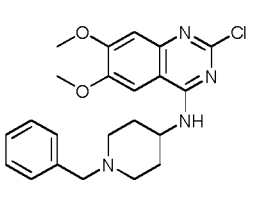
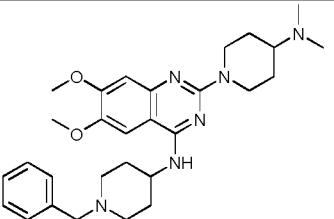
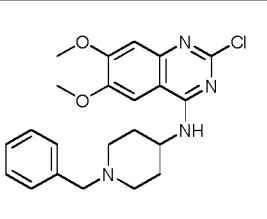
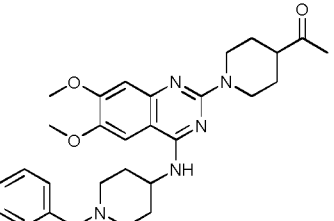
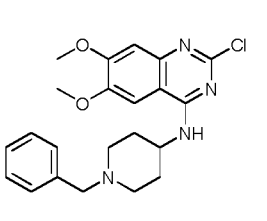
Table 2. Preparation of HKMTi compounds.

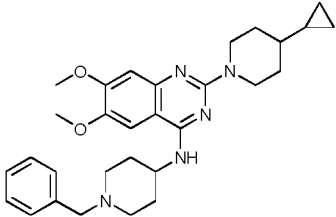
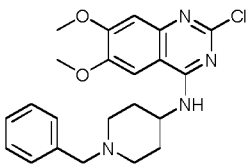
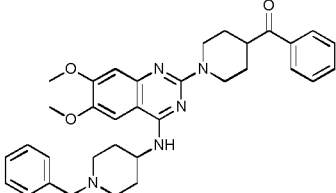
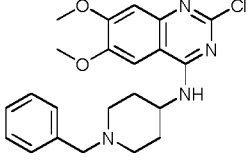
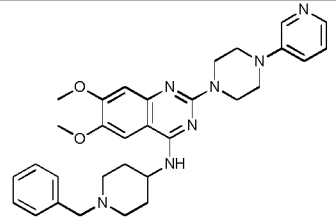
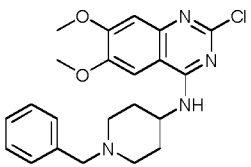
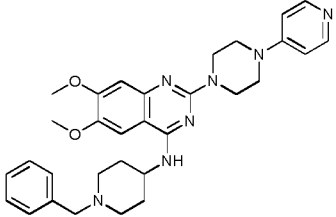
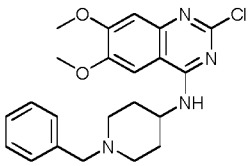
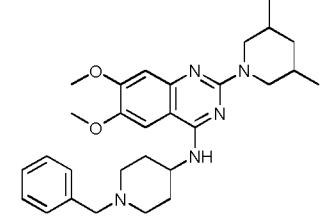
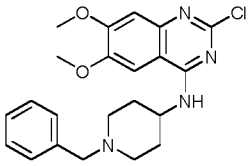
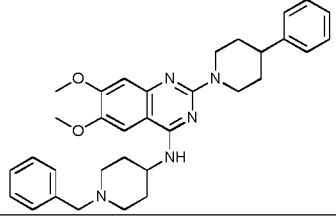
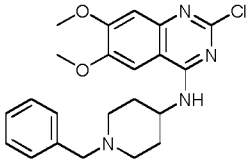
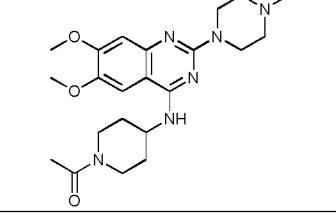
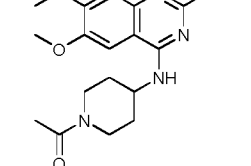
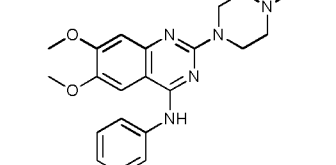
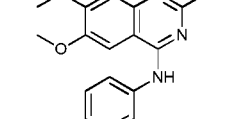
Name	Structure	Intermediate	Method	Calculated Mass	Found Mass
HKMTi-1-005			5	477.2978	477.2970
HKMTi-1-022			5	462.2868	462.2855

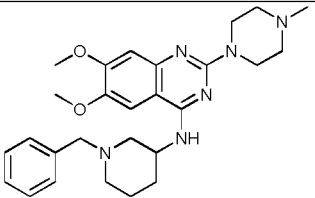
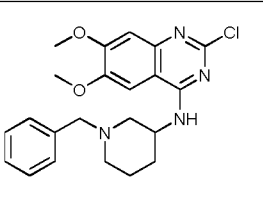
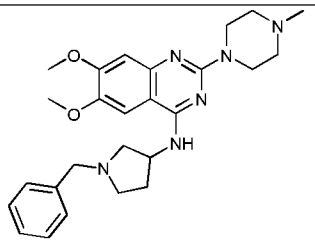
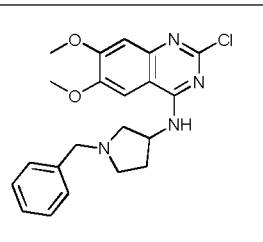
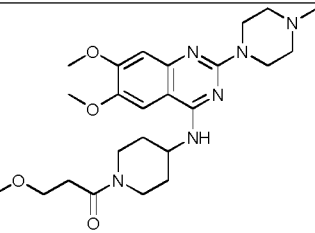
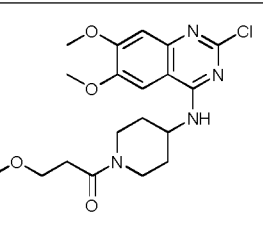
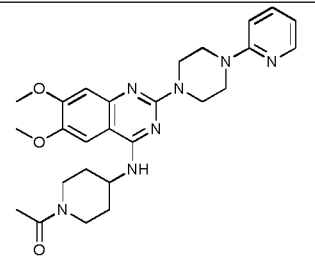
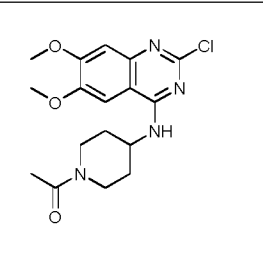
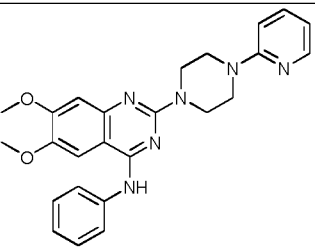
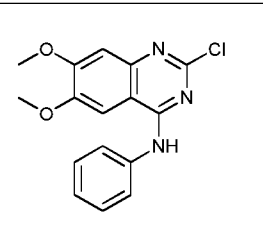
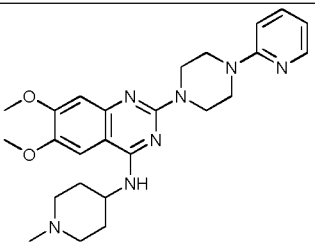
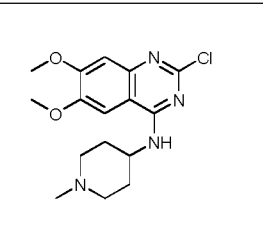
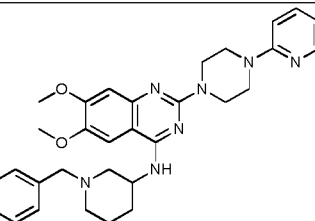
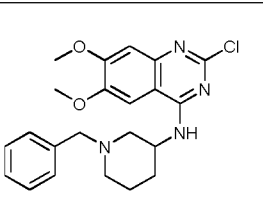
<p>HKMTi -1-011</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>540.3087</p>	<p>540.3077</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-169</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>476</p>	<p>476</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-064</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>468.3339</p>	<p>468.3325</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-065</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>417.2767</p>	<p>417.2756</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-066</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>480.4</p>	<p>480.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-067</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>402.3</p>	<p>402.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-068</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>431.2923</p>	<p>431.2903</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-069</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>416.2814</p>	<p>416.2814</p>

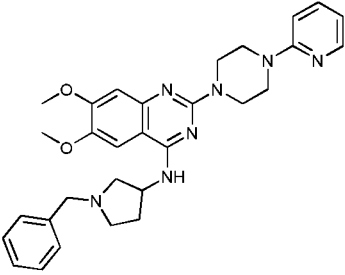
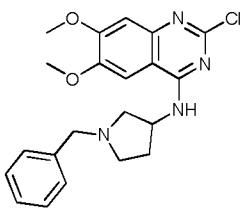
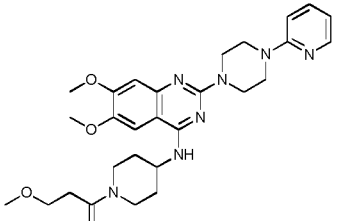
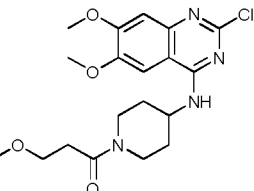
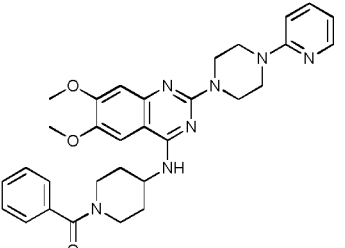
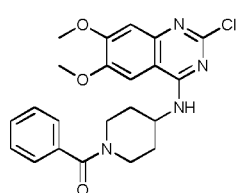
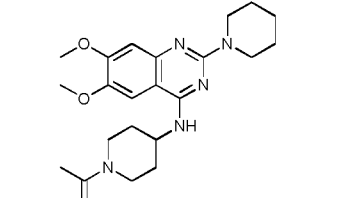
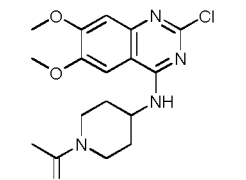
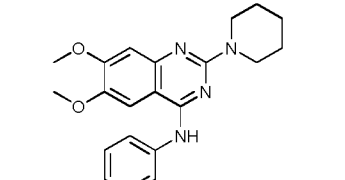
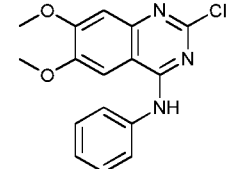
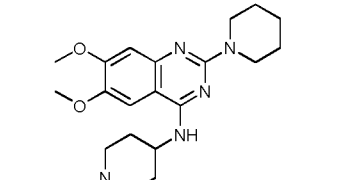
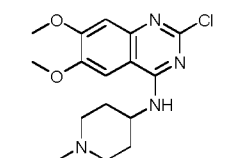
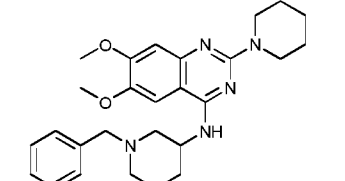
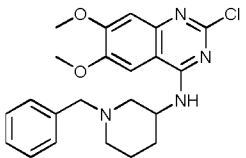
<p>HKMTi -1-070</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>434.2535</p>	<p>434.2556</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-071</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>448.3</p>	<p>448.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-072</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>463.2709</p>	<p>463.2703</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-073</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>477.2866</p>	<p>477.2858</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-074</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>478.2818</p>	<p>478.2795</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-075</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>492.2975</p>	<p>492.2965</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-076</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>541.2927</p>	<p>541.2936</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-077</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>449.2553</p>	<p>449.2548</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-078</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>435.2396</p>	<p>435.2377</p>

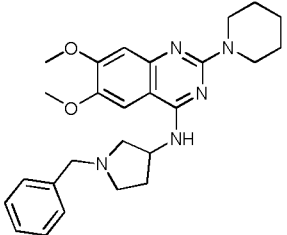
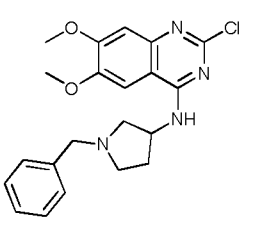
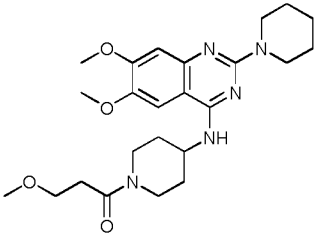
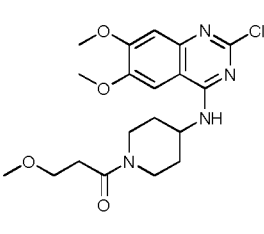
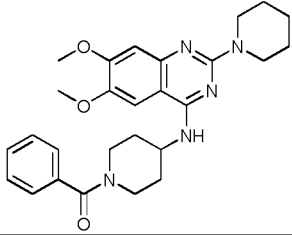
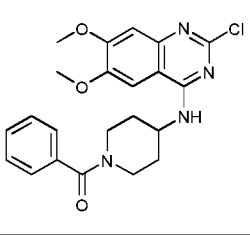
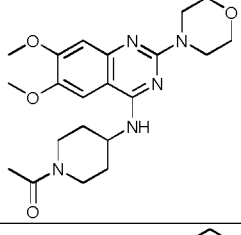
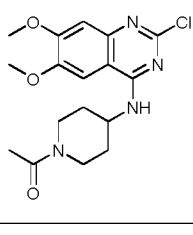
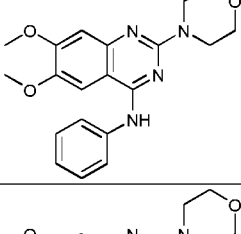
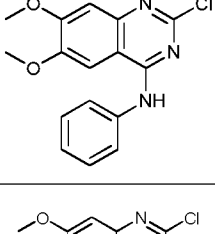
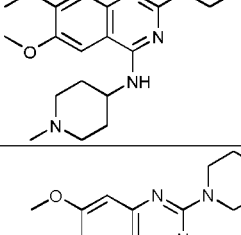
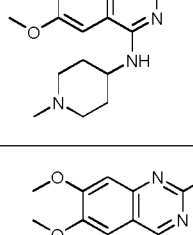
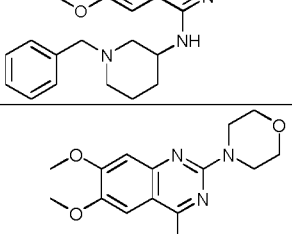
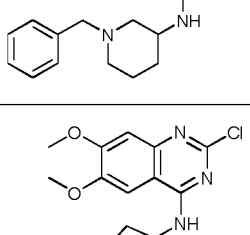
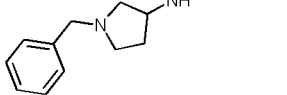
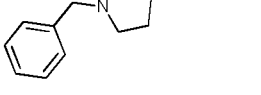
<p>HKMTi -1-079</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>476.3026</p>	<p>476.3028</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-080</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>490.3182</p>	<p>490.3167</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-081</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>491.3134</p>	<p>491.3127</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-082</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>505.3291</p>	<p>505.3277</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-083</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>554.3243</p>	<p>554.3237</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-084</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>462.2869</p>	<p>462.2860</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-085</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>448.2713</p>	<p>448.2721</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-086</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>530.2743</p>	<p>530.2723</p>

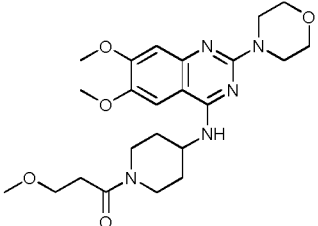
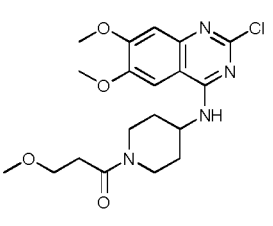
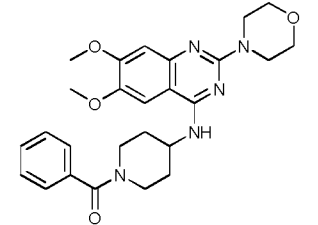
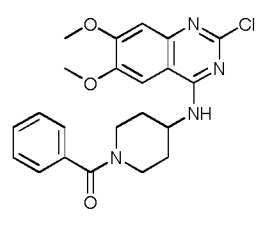
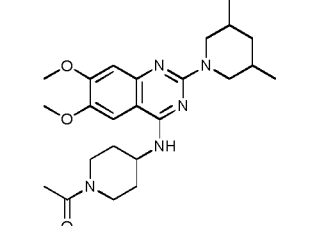
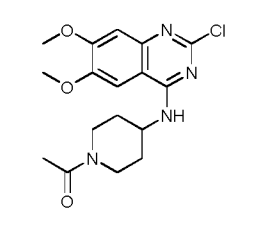
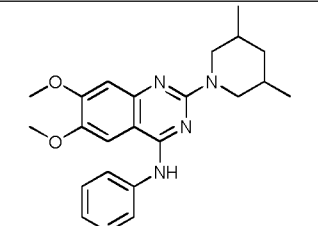
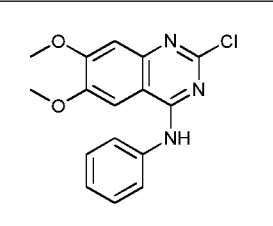
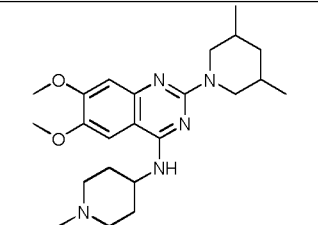
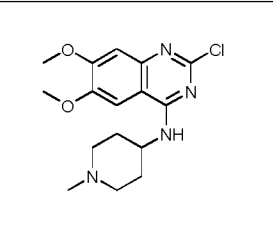
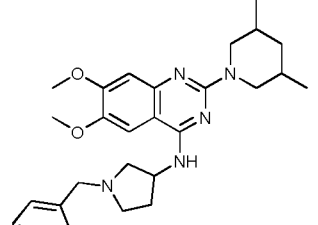
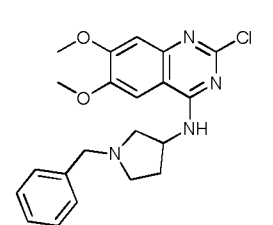
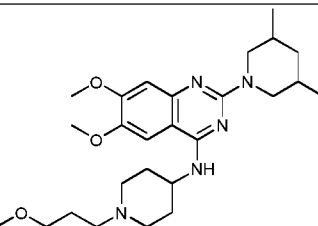
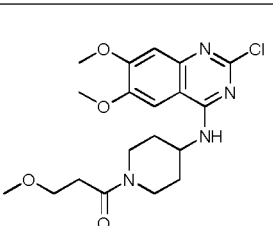
<p>HKMTi -1-087</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>545.2852</p>	<p>545.2822</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-088</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>557.3</p>	<p>557.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-089</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>476.4</p>	<p>476.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-090</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>492.2</p>	<p>492.2</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-091</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>520.1</p>	<p>520.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-092</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>520.4</p>	<p>520.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-093</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>505.3291</p>	<p>505.3286</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-094</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>505.1</p>	<p>505.1</p>

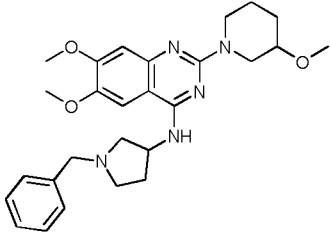
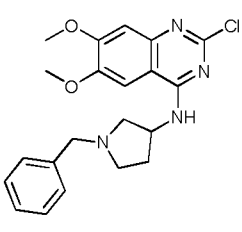
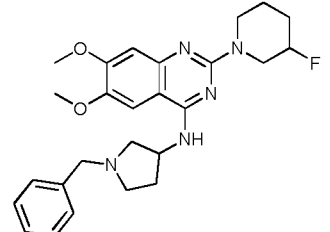
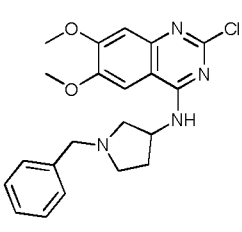
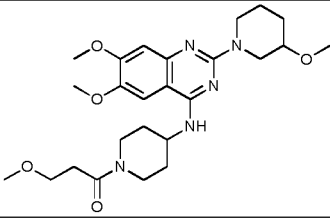
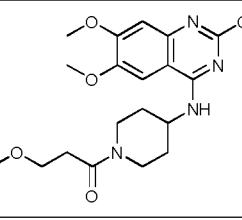
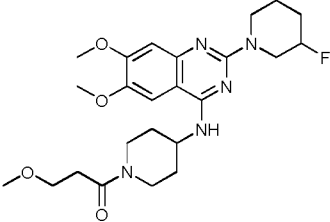
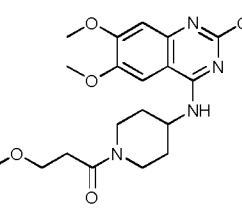
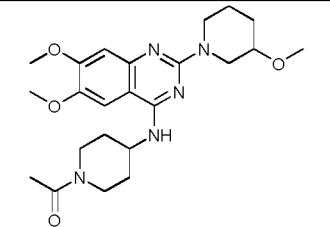
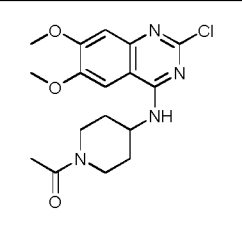
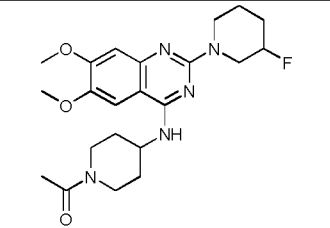
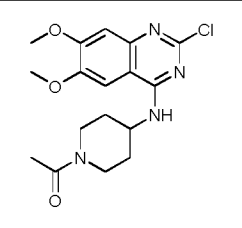
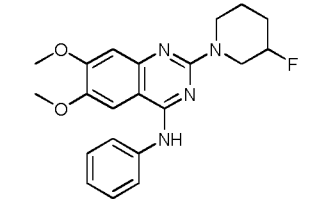
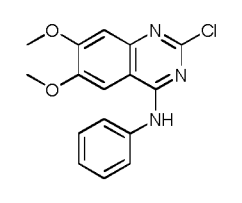
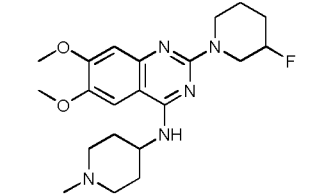
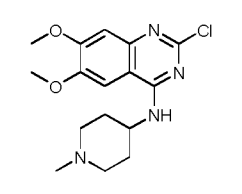
<p>HKMTi -1-095</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>503.5</p>	<p>503.5</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-096</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>567.4</p>	<p>567.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-097</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>540.5</p>	<p>540.5</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-098</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>540.5</p>	<p>540.5</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-099</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>490.3</p>	<p>490.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-100</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>538.5</p>	<p>538.5</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-101</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>429.3</p>	<p>429.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-102</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>380.3</p>	<p>380.3</p>

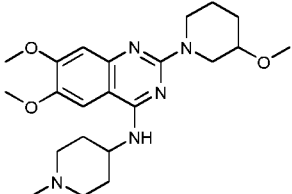
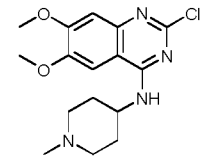
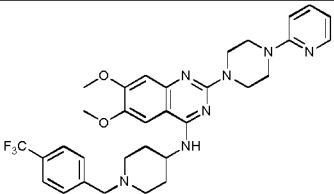
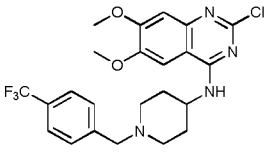
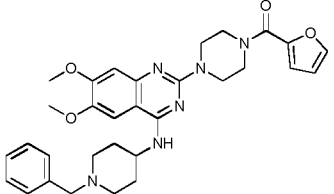
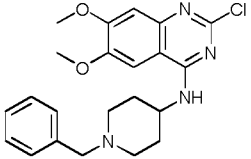
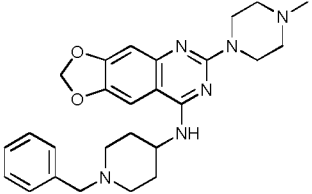
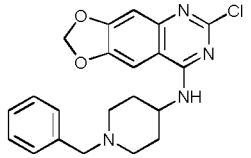
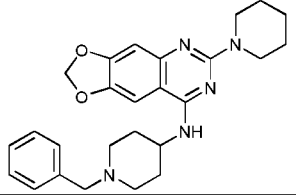
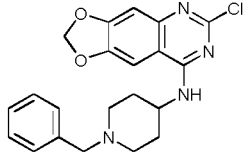
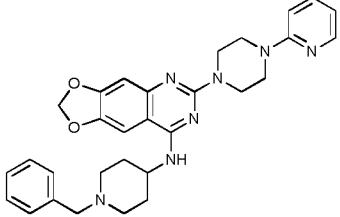
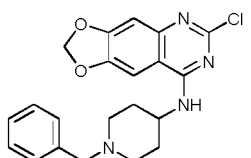
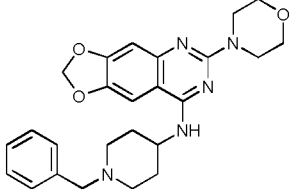
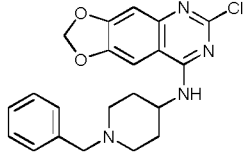
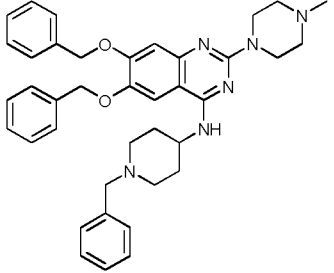
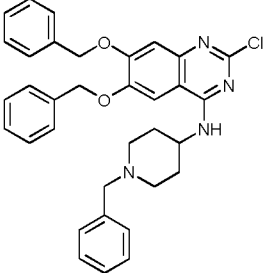
<p>HKMTi -1-103</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>477.4</p>	<p>477.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-104</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>463.2821</p>	<p>463.2825</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-105</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>473.3</p>	<p>473.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-106</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>492.0</p>	<p>492.0</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-107</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>443.1</p>	<p>443.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-108</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>464.2774</p>	<p>464.2774</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-109</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>540.2</p>	<p>540.2</p>

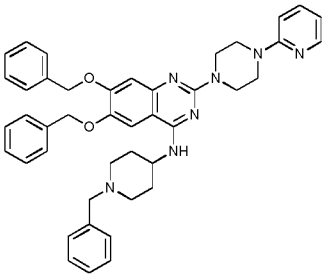
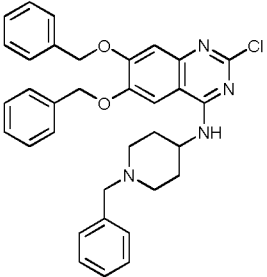
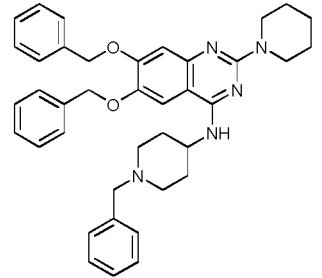
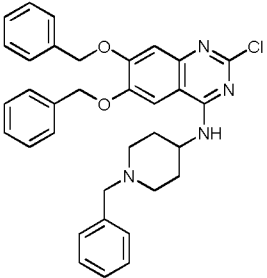
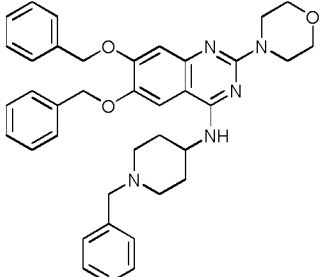
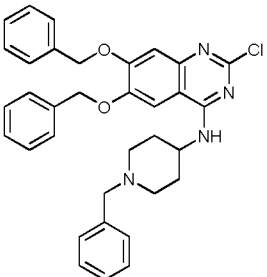
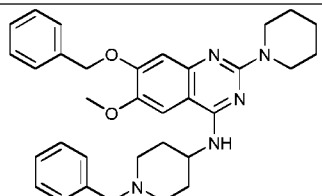
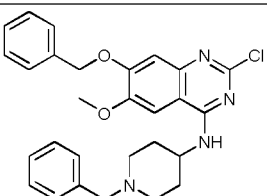
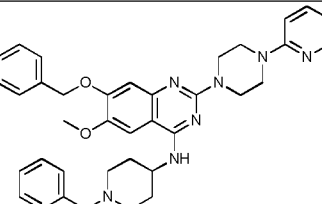
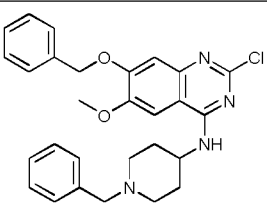
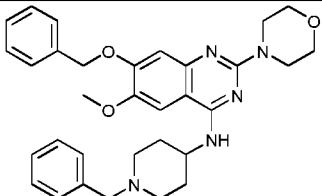
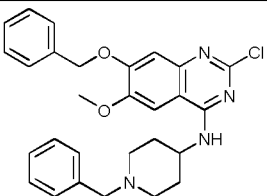
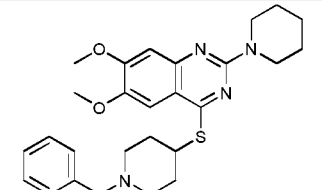
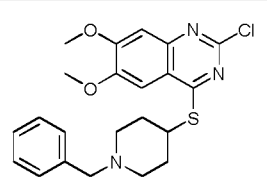
<p>HKMTi -1-110</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>526.2</p>	<p>526.2</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-111</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>537.2</p>	<p>537.2</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-112</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>554.1</p>	<p>554.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-113</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>414.1</p>	<p>414.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-114</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>365.3</p>	<p>365.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-115</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>386.2</p>	<p>386.2</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-116</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>462.2869</p>	<p>462.2851</p>

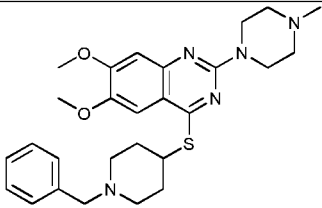
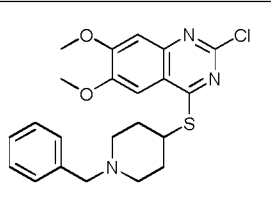
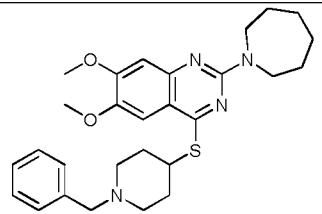
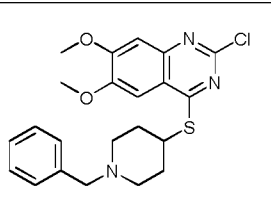
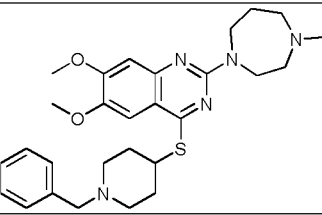
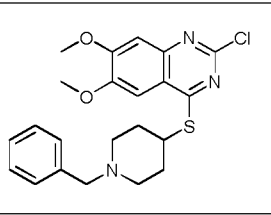
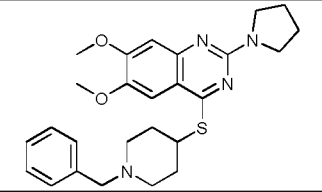
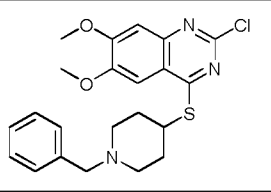
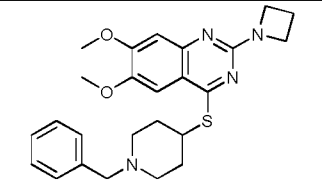
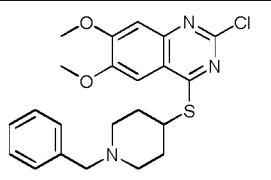
<p>HKMTi -1-117</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>448.2713</p>	<p>448.2720</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-118</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>458.4</p>	<p>458.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-119</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>576.1</p>	<p>576.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-120</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>416.1</p>	<p>416.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-121</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>367.0</p>	<p>367.0</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-122</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>388.0</p>	<p>388.0</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-123</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>464.2</p>	<p>464.2</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-124</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>540.1</p>	<p>540.1</p>

<p>HKMTi -1-125</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>460.1</p>	<p>460.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-126</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>478.3</p>	<p>478.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-127</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>442.4</p>	<p>442.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-128</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>393.3</p>	<p>393.3</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-129</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>414.4</p>	<p>414.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-130</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>476.3026</p>	<p>476.3031</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-131</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>486.2</p>	<p>486.2</p>

<p>HKMTi -1-132</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>478.1</p>	<p>478.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-133</p>			<p>2</p>	<p>466.2</p>	<p>466.2</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-134</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>488.1</p>	<p>488.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-135</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>476.5</p>	<p>476.5</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-136</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>444.4</p>	<p>444.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-137</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>432.4</p>	<p>432.4</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-138</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>383.2</p>	<p>383.2</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-139</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>404.3</p>	<p>404.3</p>

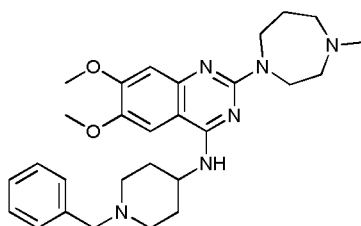
<p>HKMTi -1-140</p>			<p>3</p>	<p>416.1</p>	<p>416.1</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-141</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>608.2961</p>	<p>608.2974</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-142</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>557.2876</p>	<p>557.2883</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-152</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>461.2665</p>	<p>461.2647</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-153</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>446.2556</p>	<p>446.2548</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-154</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>524.2774</p>	<p>524.2766</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-155</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>448.2349</p>	<p>448.2358</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-156</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>629.3604</p>	<p>629.3628</p>

<p>HKMTi -1-157</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>692.3719</p>	<p>692.3727</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-158</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>614.3495</p>	<p>614.3484</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-159</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>616.3288</p>	<p>616.3260</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-160</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>538.2706</p>	<p>538.2725</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-161</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>616.3400</p>	<p>616.3408</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-162</p>			<p>5</p>	<p>540.2975</p>	<p>540.2951</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-163</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>479.2481</p>	<p>479.2480</p>

<p>HKMTi -1-164</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>494.2590</p>	<p>494.2589</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-165</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>493.2637</p>	<p>493.2617</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-166</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>508.2746</p>	<p>508.2742</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-167</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>465.2324</p>	<p>465.2328</p>
<p>HKMTi -1-168</p>			<p>4</p>	<p>451.2168</p>	<p>451.2159</p>

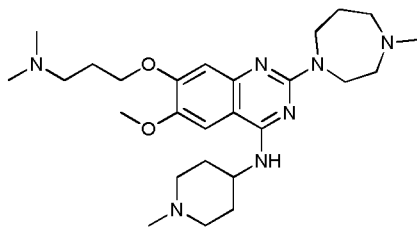
Comparative example 1

BIX-01294

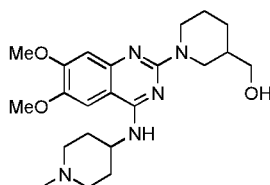


Comparative example 2

UNC0224



Comparative example HKMTi-1-012



Identification of compounds that up-regulate H3K27me3 silenced genes by real-time RT-PCR.

In order to monitor the reversal of epigenetic silencing associated with H3K27me3, a cell based assay was established using the breast-cancer cell line MDA-MB-231 for which EZH2 expression levels as well as EZH2 target genes have been characterised (17). For initial characterisation of compound activity two genes (KRT17, FBXO32) were selected which are primarily silenced by H3K27me3 in combination with H3K9me2/3 but are not DNA methylated. Furthermore, the DNA methylated gene (RUNX3) was selected to control for effects at loci that are silenced by H3K27me3 in combination with CpG island DNA methylation. The two enzymes which perform H3K27 methylation (EZH2) and demethylation (JMJD3) were also included. Cell death can lead to the down-regulation of EZH2 and up-regulation of JMJD3 in cells (36) and is therefore important to control for indirect effects due to cell death in such a cell-based assay.

Initially siRNA knockdown experiments against EZH2, G9a and SUV39H1 were performed in order to validate the importance of EZH2 in up-regulation at our selected target genes (Fig. 1b). MDA-MB-231 cells were treated for 48h with siRNAs at a concentration of 50nM and monitored for mRNA levels of KRT17, FBXO32, RUNX3, JMJD3 as well as EZH2, G9a and SUV39H1 by real-time RT-PCR. As depicted in Fig. 1b, a target gene knockdown ranging from 70 up to 90% was achieved depending on the siRNA used and HKMT targeted. Importantly, only siRNAs targeting EZH2 were able to up-regulate KRT17 as well as

FBXO32. RUNX3 was unaffected (not shown) by any of the siRNAs tested. Although G9a knock-down affected the up-regulation of JMJD3, FBXO32 as well as KRT17 were unaffected. Interestingly, although the siRNA against SUV39H1 was able to decrease levels of EZH2 and up-regulate FBXO32 gene expression, KRT17 was unaffected, again helping to validate the chosen approach for the identification of compounds. These data argue that up-regulation of both KRT17 and FBXO32, with no change at RUNX3, should identify compounds which mediate their effects through inhibition of EZH2 function. Lastly, MDA-MB-231 was treated with DZNep at various concentrations for 48 and 72h. DZNep is known to non-selectively decrease H3K27me3 levels via depletion of components of the PRC2 complex, while not affecting mRNA expression (17) (Fig. 1c). Only KRT17 was consistently up-regulated, whereas mRNA levels of FBXO32, JMJD3 as well as EZH2 were unaffected. Moreover, expression of the DNA methylated gene RUNX3 was increased under certain conditions although not in a dose dependent manner. This is consistent with the previously reported lack of specificity of DZNep (18).

In order to identify compounds which can mediate the reactivation of PRC2 silenced genes, MDA-MB-231 cells were treated for 48h at a concentration of 10 μ M of Example compounds 3 (HKMTi-1-005), 4 (HKMTi-1-022) or 5 (HKMTi-1-011), as well as with the comparative examples BIX-01294 or UNC0224, and mRNA levels of KRT17, FBXO32, RUNX3, as well as EZH2 and JMJD3 were measured by real-time RT-PCR. The data were normalised against the housekeeping gene GAPDH as well as RNA pol II (only results for GAPDH are shown, although consistent results were obtained with RNA pol II normalisation). Example compounds 3 (HKMTi-1-005), 4 (HKMTi-1-022) and 5 (HKMTi-1-011) were found to up-regulate KRT17 and FBXO32 RNA levels, while not effecting RUNX3 expression. The data for these compounds along with the comparative example compounds BIX01294 and UNC0224 are shown in Figure 4 (Table 1). The reported G9a/GLP specific inhibitors BIX01294 and UNC0224 have a very different activity profile on gene expression. Indeed, BIX01294 (Figure 4 (Table 1), entry 1) does not up-regulate KRT17, but does up-regulate FBXO32. As seen for the siRNA experiments (Fig. 1b) this profile is not consistent with direct H3K27me3 inhibition, but is compatible with the observation that FBXO32 is regulated via multiple mechanisms, potentially responding to a variety of factors (38). In contrast UNC0224 (Figure 4 (Table 1), entry 2) shows very little effect on both KRT17 and FBXO32, consistent with the G9a siRNA data. Similar results to those observed for example

compounds 3 (HKMTi-1-005), 4 (HKMTi-1-022) and 5 (HKMTi-1-011) in the cell assay were observed for HKMTi-1-169 and further compounds, as shown in Table 1 in Figure 4. This indicates that each of the example compounds of the invention are inhibitors of EZH2.

To characterise example compounds 3 (HKMTi-1-005), 4 (HKMTi-1-022) and 5 (HKMTi-1-011) further, MDA-MB-231 cells were treated for 48h and 72h at various concentrations (Figure 1d and e). Example 3 (HKMTi-1-005) showed a dose-dependent increase of KRT17, FBXO32 as well as JMJD3 with constant GAPDH levels. Example compounds 4 (HKMTi-1-022) and 5 (HKMTi-1-011) also displayed an increase in a dose dependent manner, although FBXO32 levels increased to more than 20 fold at higher doses. At higher doses of compounds cell death started to occur, particularly at 72h, which coincides with a dramatic drop in GAPDH levels. At these doses, expression of KRT17 was often below the detection limit of low-expressed genes due to cell death (indicated as ‘*’ in Figure 1d and e). Independently synthesised batches of Example compounds 3 (HKMTi-1-005), 4 (HKMTi-1-022) and 5 (HKMTi-1-011) were prepared and assessed to ensure reproducibility of our results and indeed confirmed that those compounds could induce gene re-expression of KRT17 and FBXO32.

ChIP shows decrease of silencing and increase of activating marks at KRT17 and FBXO32 promoter

Chromatin Immunoprecipitation (ChIP) experiments were carried out on treated MDA-MB-231 cells to verify that the detected gene up-regulation is indeed due to chromatin remodelling (Fig. 2). For this, typical silencing marks such as H3K9me3 and H3K27me3 were tested as well as activating marks such as H3K4me3, H3K27ac and H3K9ac. All three example compounds 3 (HKMTi-1-005), 4 (HKMT-1-022) and 5 (HKMT-1-011) showed a clear decrease in repressive chromatin marks (H3K27me3, H3K9me3) at both genes, Fig. 2 a and b. Compound 4 (HKMT-1-022) showed a concomitant increase in all permissive chromatin marks examined (H3K4me3, H3K4me2, H3K9ac and H3K27ac) as well as an increase in JMJD3 binding (Fig. 2). Compounds 3 (HKMTi-1-005) and 5 (HKMTi-1-011) (TG3-178-2) showed an increase in most permissive marks, but compound 3 (HKMTi-1-005) did not gain all active marks at KRT17, while compound 5 (HKMTi-1-011) did not gain all active marks at FBXO32. It should be noted that greater than 50% cell death is observed for

compound **5** (HKMTi-1-011) at this concentration, but not for the others, and the changes observed in histone marks for compound **5** (HKMT-1-011) may reflect ongoing cell death.

Growth inhibition of breast cell lines

In order to test whether Example compounds **3** (HKMTi-1-005), **4** (HKMT-1-022) and **5** (HKMT-1-011) would show growth inhibition in a series of breast cancer cell lines cell viability assays were performed (Figure 3a). The panel of cell lines included ER positive and negative breast cancer cell lines (ER-pos [T47D, MCF7, BT474], ER-neg [MDA-MB-231, BT549, SKBR3]). To test whether an untransformed epithelial breast cell line would also be affected by the compounds identified, we included the breast cell line MCF-10a for comparison. Generally, the normal MCF10a cell line (under EGF growth stimulated condition) was more resistant (IC_{50} values range from 14 to 45 μ M) to compound treatment than the other breast cancer cell lines tested. The most sensitive cell lines were BT474 and SKBR3, showing low IC_{50} values of 1 to 2 μ M. Interestingly both these lines have the lowest expression of EZH2 protein levels by Western analysis (Figure 3b).

Genome-wide changes in gene expression of EZH2 target genes induced by compounds.

Agilent two-colour microarrays were used to profile gene expression changes induced 24h and 48h after 10 μ M treatment with example compound **3** (HKMTi-1-005) compared to compound HKMTi-1-012. Using LIMMA to assess statistical significance of differential expression upon treatment of MDA MB-231 cells with each drug, the number of significantly up-regulated and down-regulated genes following each drug treatment is given in Figure 5 (Table 2). The effects of EZH2 knockdown on MDA MB-231 cells have previously been studied, with gene expression microarray profiling upon EZH2 siRNA treatment being used to define lists of genes repressed or transcriptionally upregulated by EZH2 (Lee et al 2011). Many of these EZH2 target genes are clearly differentially expressed following treatment with example compound **3** (HKMTi-1-005) compared to compound HKMTi-1-012, as shown in Table 2 in Figure 5. Statistical enrichment of EZH2-target genes (Lee et al 2011) in the lists of differentially expressed genes was evaluated using the hypergeometric distribution. Example compound **3** (HKMTi-1-005) results in significant upregulation ($p= 3.3^{-33}$ at 24h and $p=3.2^{-21}$ at 48h) and significant down-regulation ($p= 3.5^{-37}$ at 24h and $p=3.8^{-61}$ at 48h) of EZH2 target genes.

Following analysis of changes in expression of EZH2 target genes induced by example compound **3** (HKMTi-1-005), significant changes in other relevant pathways was examined using DAVID to look at functional enrichments. The most significant associations are an upregulation of apoptosis genes and the lysosome pathway, and a downregulation of a number of processes related to cell cycle & cell division.

Discussion:

Compounds have been identified which reverse epigenetic silencing at endogenous KRT17 and FBXO32 genes in breast cancer cells where the H3K27me3 epigenetic mark is known to be maintained by EZH2 histone methyltransferase activity and involved in the establishment of transcriptional silencing. Subsequent ChIP experiments confirmed that the observed re-expression was accompanied by a decrease of H3K27me3 as well as H3K9me3 silencing marks for all three compounds at the promotor regions of KRT17/FBXO32, and an increase of the activating marks H3K4me3, H3K27ac and H3K9ac for compound **4** (HKMTi-1-022).

The comparative example BIX01294 has been shown to have relatively high selectivity towards G9a and GLP (21). BIX01294 does not up-regulate KRT17, which is consistent with the previously published inability to target PRC2 mediated gene silencing and our siRNA data. Another known G9a/GLP inhibitor, UNC0224, had very little effect in our assay. The results for the example compounds of the invention are not consistent with selective G9a inhibition. The data for the example compounds of the invention is consistent with inhibition of the function of PRC2, which is believed to be via direct inhibition of EZH2 in cells. The global changes in expression induced at genes known to be EZH2 targets from siRNA knockdown in MDA-MB231 cells is consistent with this interpretation of inhibition of EZH2 activity.

The MDA-MB-231 cell based assay focusing on the reversal of EZH2 related gene silencing suggests HKMT inhibition leads to reactivation of gene expression which in turn triggers cell death. Gene Ontology analysis by DAVID shows functional enrichment for apoptosis pathways for genes which show significant changes in gene expression following hit compound treatment. While these effects are observed already at 24h, they nevertheless could represent secondary indirect alterations following changes at EZH2 targets. However, direct

effects are also possible. For instance, up-regulation of FBXO32 has been established to trigger apoptosis (40). Treatment of cells with active compounds results in up-regulation of FBXO32 and KRT17, accompanied by chromatin changes detected at the promoter regions via ChIP (Fig. 2b) prior to any detectable cell death. In contrast to DZNep which leads to a depletion of PRC2 and the concomitant reduction of H3K27me3 levels, the active compounds we have identified do not deplete EZH2 levels per se but rather lead initially to a local H3K27me3 and H3K9me3 reduction on EZH2 target promoter regions rather than reducing all histone methylation marks. However, once cell death is initiated this will lead to reduced levels of EZH2.

Knock-down of EZH2 expression in tumour cells blocks tumour cell growth (14-16). The example compounds of the invention show cellular growth inhibition. It is encouraging that the normal breast epithelial line is the most resistant to the compounds. The trend of sensitivity of breast cancer cell lines with low EZH2 levels is consistent with growth inhibition being dependent on EZH2 levels.

Taken together, the data is consistent with the identification of small molecule compounds which reactivate gene expression through the targeting of negative chromatin remodelers, allowing establishment of permissive chromatin marks and, hence, leading to reversal of epigenetic silencing of genes in tumour cells by inhibiting maintenance of the repressive state leading to cell death.

Experimental Procedures

Cell culture and compound treatment: MDA-MB-231, T47D, MCF7, BT474, BT549 and SKBR3 breast cancer cell lines were cultured in DMEM-Medium supplemented with 10% FCS (#02.00.830, First Link (UK), 2mM L-Glutamine (#25030-024, Invitrogen), 100U/ml Penicillin and 100µg/ml Streptavidin (#15070-063, Invitrogen) until they were ~60% confluent and then treated for either 48h or 72h with a compound. Compounds were diluted in DMSO at Stocks of 10mM. MCF-10a breast cell lines were cultured in DMEM/F12-Medium supplemented with 5% horse serum, EGF (20ng/ml), Hydrocortizone (0.5mg/ml), Cholera Toxin (100ng/ml), Insulin (10µg/ml) as well as 100U/ml Penicillin and 100µg/ml Streptavidin (#15070-063, Invitrogen). For MTT experiments, cells were either kept in DMEM/F12 growth medium or in normal DMEM-Medium to mimic the 'normal' non-dividing cell state.

Real-time measurements for cell based screening: Following compound treatment for 48h (in 6-well plates), media was removed and 1.5ml of TRIzol (#155966018, Invitrogen) was added directly to lyse cells. Once cells were lysed, the protocol was continued with 1ml (TRIzol, cell lysate) according to the manufactures instructions. Purified RNA was dissolved in 35µl of UltraPure DNase/RNase-free distilled water (#10977049, Invitrogen). Reverse transcription was done using the SuperScript III First-Strand Synthesis System (#18080-051, Invitrogen) according to the manufactures instructions, using 7µl of the purified RNA as starting material. For real-time measurements the 2x iQ SYBR Green Supermix (#170-8882, Bio-Rad), 200nM Primers and 0.4µl of cDNA /per 20µl reaction was used. The measurement was done in low-white 96-well plates (#MLL9651, Bio-Rad) on a CFX96 Real-time System/C1000 Thermal Cycler (Bio-Rad) with the following protocol: 95°C for 3'; 95°C for 10'', 56°C for 10'', 72°C for 30'' 42 cycles followed by a melting curve from 72°C to 95°C in order to control for primer dimer or unwanted products. Each measurement was done in triplicate, and the List of Primers can be found in Figure 7 (Supplementary Table 1). For normalisation we have tested numerous 'house-keeping genes' such as β-actin, HPRT1 as well as TBP, but in our hands, for drug treatment purposes only GAPDH as well as RNA pol II seem to be a reliable constant normaliser. In order to account for preparation/handling differences during drug treatment and real-time measurement, we are using a second GAPDH (GAPDH_2) primer pair, and would count an experiment as valid if the difference between these primer pairs is not greater than +/-0.15 fold for each real-time run.

Real-time measurement using Cell-to-CT-Kit: Experiments were done with the 'Fast Sybr Green Cell-to-CTTM-Kit' (4402957M) according to the manufacture's instructions (Applied Biosystem). Per 96well/15,000 cells were plated and after 24h treated with compounds at various concentrations. We believe this is crucial in order to detect the effect of the compound tested as higher cell concentrations of 30,000 tend to mask the effect otherwise seen. Conditions were used as described above for real-time measurement.

SiRNA Experiments: SiRNA experiments were done on the MDA-MB-231 cell line using Qiagen reagents, according to the manufactures instructions. In brief, cells were seeded at a density of 1×10^5 cells/6 cm well and siRNA treated for 48h. HiPerfect, Optimem and 50nM of G9a (SI00091189 HS_BAT8 1, SI03083241 HS_EHMT2), SUV39H1 (SI02665019

HS_SUV39H1 6, SI00048685 HS_SUV39H1 4) and EZH2 (SI00063973 HS_EZH2 4, SI02665166 HS_EZH2 7) siRNA were used for transfections according to the manufactures instructions (Supplementary Table 3). The transfection mixture was added drop-wise onto 30% confluent cells and incubated for 48h after which RNA was extracted as described above.

Chromatin Immunoprecipitation (ChIP) assay: ChIP was accomplished using Dynabeads Protein A (Invitrogen #100-01D.) according to (41), except that following the Chelex-DNA purification an additional purification with QIAquick PCR Purification Kit (#28106, Qiagen) was carried out, here the ChIP-products were eluted in 50µl and for subsequent real-time measurements (as described above) 1.5µl per reaction was used. The list of Primers can be found in Figure 8 (Supplementary Table 2). Results were calculated as a fold increase of the No-antibody control and then normalised to GAPDH (active marks) and beta-globin (inactive marks).

MTT-assay: MDA-MB-231 cells were seeded at a density of 10000 cells/well in a sterile 96 clear-well plate with 150 µl of DMEM (+10% FCS and 2mM L-Glutamine). Cells were grown for 24hr at 37°C in a CO₂ incubator until cells were ~70-90% confluent. Each compound treatment was performed in triplicate for 72h at concentrations of 100nM, 1µM, 5µM, 10µM and 50µM in 100µl of full-medium. After 72h, 20µl of MTT solution (3mg of MTT Formazan #M2003, Sigma/1ml PBS (in house) was added to the medium, thoroughly mixed and incubated for 4h at 37°C in a CO₂-incubator. Media was removed and paper towel tapped-dry, the MTT-product was solubilised with 100µl DMSO and for 1h incubated in the dark at room-temperature. The optical density was read at 570nm with PHERAstar.

Westernblot: MDA-MB-231 were treated with compounds at various concentrations for 72h, then washed twice with ice-cold PBS and subsequently lysed in RIPA buffer (Thermo Scientific Pierce) containing Protease (Sigma) for 15min on ice, harvested, and spun down for 15min at 14.800 rpm. For each SDS-gel 30µg of protein extract was loaded and afterwards blotted onto a Nitrocellulose membrane (Bio-Rad). Following the transfer, the membrane was blocked for an hour with 5% milk in TBS and then incubated with the first antibody overnight at 4°C. First antibodies were used at the following concentrations: □- Actin (Abcam, ab6276) 1/10000, EZH2 (Cell signalling, #3147) 1/1000, H3K27me3

(Millipore, #07-449). Secondary antibodies used were incubated for 1 hour as follows: Mouse IgG HRP (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, SC-2005) 1/200, Goat anti Rabbit IgG HRP (Millipore, #12-348) 1/5000, Goat anti Rabbit IgG HRP (Dako, Po448) 1/2000.

Gene Expression Microarrays: Agilent 80k two-colour microarrays were used to profile gene expression changes induced by treatment with drug compounds in MDA MB-231 cells, both at 24h and 48h. 4 replicates were used for each drug, time combination. A separate untreated control sample was used for comparison with each replicate. Sample labelling, array hybridization and scanning were performed by Oxford Gene Technologies, according to manufacturer's instructions. Feature Extracted files were imported into GeneSpring (Agilent) and data was normalised to produce log₂ ratios of treated/untreated for each replicate of each drug, time combination.

Statistical Analysis:

Differential Expression

Normalised log₂ gene expression ratios were analysed using LIMMA (Smyth 2004) to obtain empirical Bayes moderated t-statistics reflecting statistical significance of differential expression across the 4 replicates for each drug, time combination. Multiple testing adjustment was made using the Benjamini-Hochberg method, following which a threshold of $p < 0.05$ was used to denote significant differential expression.

Enrichment Analysis

A list of EZH2 targets in the MDA MB-231 cell line was obtained from a previous study (Lee et al 2011), and separated into genes repressed by EZH2 (upregulated on EZH2 knockdown) and genes transcriptionally activated by EZH2 (downregulated on EZH2 knockdown). Statistical significance of overlap between these lists of EZH2 targets and the genes differentially expressed upon drug treatment in our microarray study was assessed using the hypergeometric distribution.

Reference List

- (1) Sharma S, Kelly TK, Jones PA. Epigenetics in cancer. *Carcinogenesis* 2010;31:27-36.
- (2) Jones PA, Baylin SB. The fundamental role of epigenetic events in cancer. *Nat Rev Genet* 2002;3:415-28.
- (3) Kondo Y, Shen L, Cheng AS, Ahmed S, Bumber Y, Charo C, et al. Gene silencing in cancer by histone H3 lysine 27 trimethylation independent of promoter DNA methylation. *Nat Genet* 2008;40:741-50.
- (4) Chapman-Rothe N, Brown R. Approaches to target the genome and its epigenome in cancer. *Future Med Chem* 2009;1:1481-95.
- (5) Cao R, Zhang Y. The functions of E(Z)/EZH2-mediated methylation of lysine 27 in histone H3. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 2004;14:155-64.
- (6) Hansen KH, Bracken AP, Pasini D, Dietrich N, Gehani SS, Monrad A, et al. A model for transmission of the H3K27me3 epigenetic mark. *Nat Cell Biol* 2008;10:1291-300.
- (7) Margueron R, Li G, Sarma K, Blais A, Zavadil J, Woodcock CL, et al. Ezh1 and Ezh2 maintain repressive chromatin through different mechanisms. *Mol Cell* 2008;32:503-18.
- (8) Shen X, Liu Y, Hsu YJ, Fujiwara Y, Kim J, Mao X, et al. EZH1 mediates methylation on histone H3 lysine 27 and complements EZH2 in maintaining stem cell identity and executing pluripotency. *Mol Cell* 2008;32:491-502.
- (9) Pietersen AM, Horlings HM, Hauptmann M, Langerod A, Ajouaou A, Cornelissen-Steijger P, et al. EZH2 and BMI1 inversely correlate with prognosis and TP53 mutation in breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res* 2008;10:R109.
- (10) Yu J, Yu J, Rhodes DR, Tomlins SA, Cao X, Chen G, et al. A polycomb repression signature in metastatic prostate cancer predicts cancer outcome. *Cancer Res* 2007;67:10657-63.
- (11) Rao ZY, Cai MY, Yang GF, He LR, Mai SJ, Hua WF, et al. EZH2 supports ovarian carcinoma cell invasion and/or metastasis via regulation of TGF-beta1 and is a predictor of outcome in ovarian carcinoma patients. *Carcinogenesis* 2010;31:1576-83.
- (12) Lu C, Han HD, Mangala LS, Ali-Fehmi R, Newton CS, Ozbun L, et al. Regulation of tumor angiogenesis by EZH2. *Cancer Cell* 2010;18:185-97.
- (13) Min J, Zaslavsky A, Fedele G, McLaughlin SK, Reczek EE, De RT, et al. An oncogene-tumor suppressor cascade drives metastatic prostate cancer by coordinately activating Ras and nuclear factor-kappaB. *Nat Med* 2010;16:286-94.

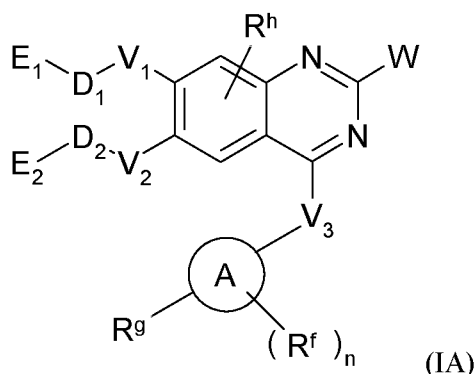
- (14) Fussbroich B, Wagener N, Macher-Goeppinger S, Benner A, Falth M, Sultmann H, et al. EZH2 depletion blocks the proliferation of colon cancer cells. *PLoS One* 2011;6:e21651.
- (15) Kamminga LM, Bystrykh LV, de BA, Houwer S, Douma J, Weersing E, et al. The Polycomb group gene *Ezh2* prevents hematopoietic stem cell exhaustion. *Blood* 2006;107:2170-9.
- (16) Rizzo S, Hersey JM, Mellor P, Dai W, Santos-Silva A, Liber D, et al. Ovarian cancer stem cell-like side populations are enriched following chemotherapy and overexpress EZH2. *Mol Cancer Ther* 2011;10:325-35.
- (17) Tan J, Yang X, Zhuang L, Jiang X, Chen W, Lee PL, et al. Pharmacologic disruption of Polycomb-repressive complex 2-mediated gene repression selectively induces apoptosis in cancer cells. *Genes Dev* 2007;21:1050-63.
- (18) Miranda TB, Cortez CC, Yoo CB, Liang G, Abe M, Kelly TK, et al. DZNep is a global histone methylation inhibitor that reactivates developmental genes not silenced by DNA methylation. *Mol Cancer Ther* 2009;8:1579-88.
- (19) Daigle SR, Olhava EJ, Therkelsen CA, Majer CR, Sneeringer CJ, Song J, et al. Selective killing of mixed lineage leukemia cells by a potent small-molecule DOT1L inhibitor. *Cancer Cell* 2011;20:53-65.
- (20) Yao Y, Chen P, Diao J, Cheng G, Deng L, Anglin JL, et al. Selective inhibitors of histone methyltransferase DOT1L: design, synthesis, and crystallographic studies. *J Am Chem Soc* 2011;133:16746-9.
- (21) Kubicek S, O'Sullivan RJ, August EM, Hickey ER, Zhang Q, Teodoro ML, et al. Reversal of H3K9me2 by a small-molecule inhibitor for the G9a histone methyltransferase. *Mol Cell* 2007;25:473-81.
- (22) Shi Y, Do JT, Desponts C, Hahm HS, Scholer HR, Ding S. A combined chemical and genetic approach for the generation of induced pluripotent stem cells. *Cell Stem Cell* 2008;2:525-8.
- (23) Shi Y, Desponts C, Do JT, Hahm HS, Scholer HR, Ding S. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic fibroblasts by Oct4 and Klf4 with small-molecule compounds. *Cell Stem Cell* 2008;3:568-74.
- (24) Imai K, Togami H, Okamoto T. Involvement of histone H3 lysine 9 (H3K9) methyltransferase G9a in the maintenance of HIV-1 latency and its reactivation by BIX01294. *J Biol Chem* 2010;285:16538-45.

- (25) Liu F, Chen X, Allali-Hassani A, Quinn AM, Wasney GA, Dong A, et al. Discovery of a 2,4-diamino-7-aminoalkoxyquinazoline as a potent and selective inhibitor of histone lysine methyltransferase G9a. *J Med Chem* 2009;52:7950-3.
- (26) Liu F, Chen X, Allali-Hassani A, Quinn AM, Wigle TJ, Wasney GA, et al. Protein lysine methyltransferase G9a inhibitors: design, synthesis, and structure activity relationships of 2,4-diamino-7-aminoalkoxy-quinazolines. *J Med Chem* 2010;53:5844-57.
- (27) Liu F, Barsyte-Lovejoy D, Allali-Hassani A, He Y, Herold JM, Chen X, et al. Optimization of cellular activity of G9a inhibitors 7-aminoalkoxy-quinazolines. *J Med Chem* 2011;54:6139-50.
- (28) Vedadi M, Barsyte-Lovejoy D, Liu F, Rival-Gervier S, Allali-Hassani A, Labrie V, et al. A chemical probe selectively inhibits G9a and GLP methyltransferase activity in cells. *Nat Chem Biol* 2011;7:566-74.
- (29) Chang Y, Zhang X, Horton JR, Upadhyay AK, Spannhoff A, Liu J, et al. Structural basis for G9a-like protein lysine methyltransferase inhibition by BIX-01294. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* 2009;16:312-7.
- (30) Wu H, Chen X, Xiong J, Li Y, Li H, Ding X, et al. Histone methyltransferase G9a contributes to H3K27 methylation in vivo. *Cell Res* 2011;21:365-7.
- (31) Pasini D, Bracken AP, Jensen MR, Lazzerini DE, Helin K. Suz12 is essential for mouse development and for EZH2 histone methyltransferase activity. *EMBO J* 2004;23:4061-71.
- (32) Sarma K, Margueron R, Ivanov A, Pirrotta V, Reinberg D. Ezh2 requires PHF1 to efficiently catalyze H3 lysine 27 trimethylation in vivo. *Mol Cell Biol* 2008;28:2718-31.
- (33) Wang Z, Zang C, Rosenfeld JA, Schones DE, Barski A, Cuddapah S, et al. Combinatorial patterns of histone acetylations and methylations in the human genome. *Nat Genet* 2008;40:897-903.
- (34) Bannister AJ, Kouzarides T. Regulation of chromatin by histone modifications. *Cell Res* 2011;21:381-95.
- (35) Ringrose L, Paro R. Epigenetic regulation of cellular memory by the Polycomb and Trithorax group proteins. *Annu Rev Genet* 2004;38:413-43.
- (36) Barradas M, Anderton E, Acosta JC, Li S, Banito A, Rodriguez-Niedenfuhr M, et al. Histone demethylase JMJD3 contributes to epigenetic control of INK4a/ARF by oncogenic RAS. *Genes Dev* 2009;23:1177-82.

- (37) Chang Y, Ganesh T, Horton JR, Spannhoff A, Liu J, Sun A, et al. Adding a lysine mimic in the design of potent inhibitors of histone lysine methyltransferases. *J Mol Biol* 2010;400:1-7.
- (38) Foletta VC, White LJ, Larsen AE, Leger B, Russell AP. The role and regulation of MAFbx/atrogen-1 and MuRF1 in skeletal muscle atrophy. *Pflugers Arch* 2011;461:325-35.
- (39) Greiner D, Bonaldi T, Eskeland R, Roemer E, Imhof A. Identification of a specific inhibitor of the histone methyltransferase SU(VAR)3-9. *Nat Chem Biol* 2005;1:143-5.
- (40) Chou JL, Su HY, Chen LY, Liao YP, Hartman-Frey C, Lai YH, et al. Promoter hypermethylation of FBXO32, a novel TGF-beta/SMAD4 target gene and tumor suppressor, is associated with poor prognosis in human ovarian cancer. *Lab Invest* 2010;90:414-25.
- (41) Nelson JD, Denisenko O, Bomsztyk K. Protocol for the fast chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) method. *Nat Protoc* 2006;1:179-85.

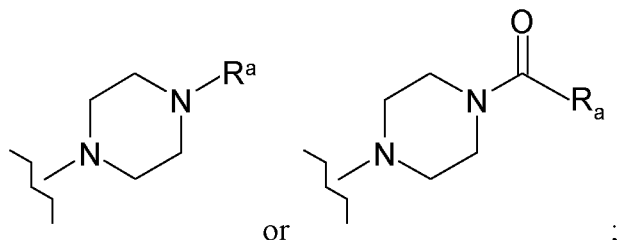
CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula (IA)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is



R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) $_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl;

each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} trifluoroalkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, and

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,

$\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trifluoroalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$;

V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3

substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 ,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each

independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally

substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,

and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3

substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 ,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl;

or wherein V_1 and V_2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S, E_1 and E_2 are both absent, and D_1 and D_2 together form a linker group between V_1 and V_2 , said linker comprising optionally substituted C_{1-4} alkylene, and said alkylene being optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano and OR^1 ;

V_3 is NR^e , O or S;

R^e is hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl;

A is a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkyl, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenyl, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl-C(O)-, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C(O), optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5-10 membered heterocyclyl-C(O)-, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl-C(O)-, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

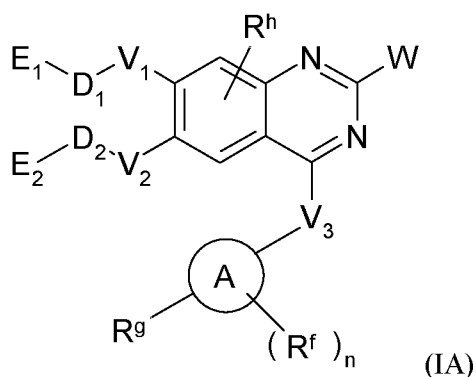
-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl-C(O)-, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C(O)-, or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

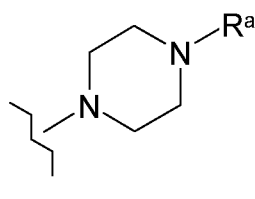
R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy.

2. A compound of formula (IA)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is



R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$;

each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$;

either V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

either V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄-alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

V₃ is NR^e, O or S;

R^e is hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

A is a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,
 -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄-alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

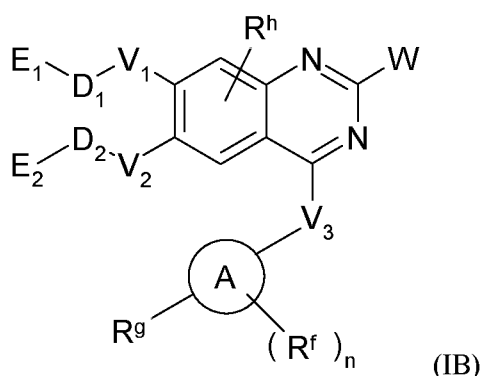
R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano, and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)phenyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} -alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} -alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.

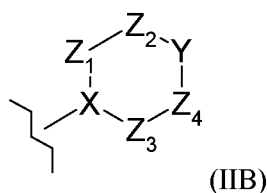
3. A compound as claimed in either claim 1 or claim 2, wherein R^a is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen and cyano.

4. A compound of formula (IB)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 4 to 6-membered carbocycle or 4 to 6-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IIB)



wherein

X is N or CR^b;

Y is NR^b, NC(O)R^a, CR^aR^b, O, C(O), CR^aNR^bR^b or CR^bC(O)R^a

each of Z₂ and Z₄ is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b;

each of Z₁ and Z₃ is independently absent or selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b;

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens or OC₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being

optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, $C_{1-4}alkyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, $C_{2-4}alkenyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and $C_{2-4}alkynyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$; each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$; each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$; and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted $C_{1-8}alkylene$, optionally substituted $C_{2-8}alkenylene$ and optionally substituted $C_{2-8}alkynylene$, said $C_{1-8}alkylene$, $C_{2-8}alkenylene$ or $C_{2-8}alkynylene$ being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, said carbocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, $C_{1-4}alkyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, $C_{2-4}alkenyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and $C_{2-4}alkynyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 ,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said

carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl;

or wherein V_1 and V_2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S, E_1 and E_2 are both absent, and D_1 and D_2 together form a linker group between V_1 and V_2 , said linker comprising optionally substituted C_{1-4} alkylene, and said alkylene being optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano and OR^1 ;

;

V_3 is NR^e , O or S;

R^e is hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl;

A is a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted

C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl-C(O)-, optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C(O), optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5-10 membered heterocyclyl-C(O)-, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl,

said alkyl-C(O)-, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano,

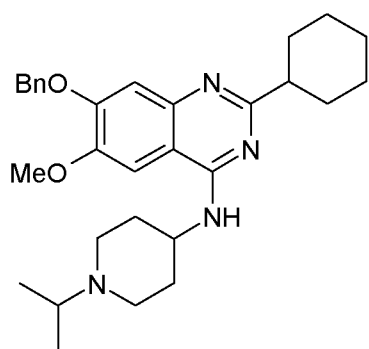
and said carbocyclyl-C(O)-, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C(O)-, or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,

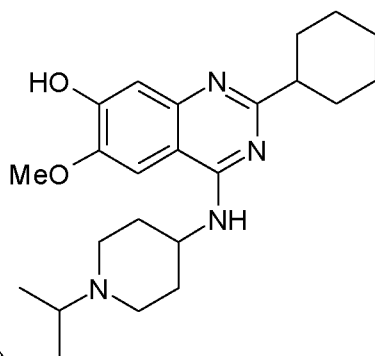
-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,
 -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy,

wherein the compound is not a compound of formula (IIIB) or (IVB)

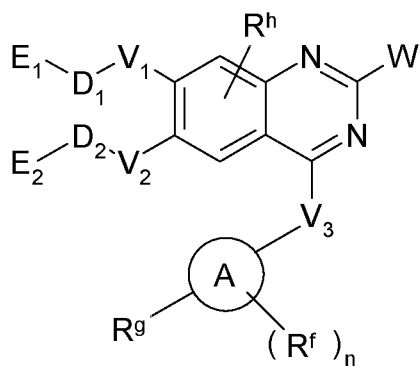


(IIIB)



(IVB)

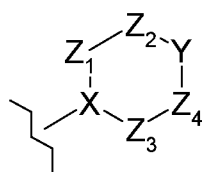
5. A compound of formula (IB)



(IB)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 6-membered carbocycle or 6-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IIB)



(IIB)

wherein

X is N or CR^b;

Y is NR^a or CR^aR^b;

each of Z₁, Z₂, Z₃ and Z₄ is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b;

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl,

C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, and -S(O)₂C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

either V₁ and D₁ are both absent and E₁ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₁ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₁ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said

C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, SR³,

-C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₁ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, said carbocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

either V₂ and D₂ are both absent and E₂ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₂ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₂ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said

C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³,

-C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^e is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl;

V_3 is NR^e , O or S;

R^e is hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl;

A is a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

n is an integer of from 0 to 2;

each R^f is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkyl, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenyl, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $\text{N}(\text{R}^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{trihaloalkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

R^g is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkyl, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenyl, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} alkyl,

said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$,

$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano,

and said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl,

$-C(O)phenyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ trihaloalkyl, $-C(O)NH_2$,

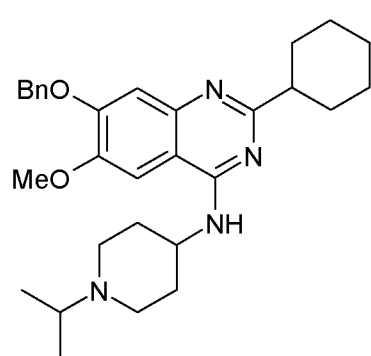
$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally

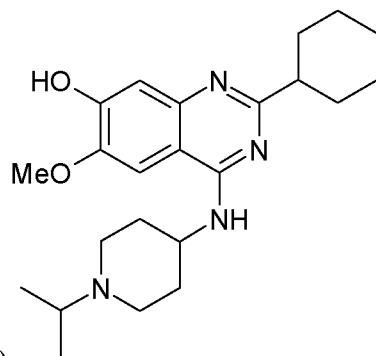
substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{1-6} alkoxy,

wherein the compound is not a compound of formula (IIIB) or (IVB)



(IIIB)

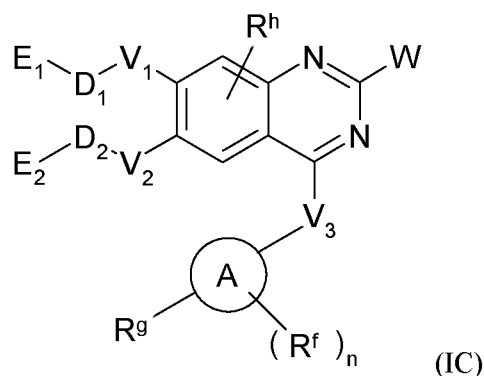


(IVB).

6. A compound as claimed in either claim 4 or claim 5, wherein V_1 is O; D_1 is C_{1-6} alkylene, said C_{1-6} alkylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 and cyano; and

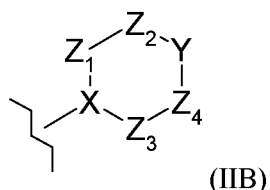
E_1 is hydrogen or optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy and cyano.

7. A compound of formula (IC)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 4 to 6-membered carbocycle or 4 to 6-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IIB)



wherein

X is N or CR^b ;

Y is NR^b , $NC(O)R^a$, CR^aR^b , O, $C(O)$, $CR^aNR^bR^b$ or $CR^bC(O)R^a$

each of Z_2 and Z_4 is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b , and CR^bR^b ;

each of Z_1 and Z_3 is independently absent or selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b , and CR^bR^b ;

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens or OC_{1-8} alkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C_{2-8} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered

heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, and -S(O)₂C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

V₁ and D₁ are both absent and E₁ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₁ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₁ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₁ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄-alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄-alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V₂ and D₂ are both absent and E₂ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₂ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₂ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

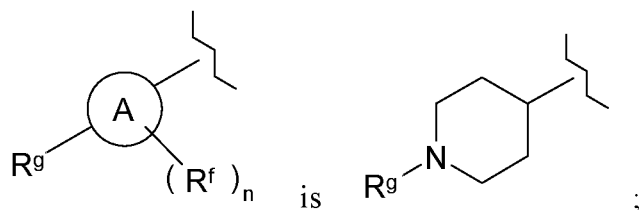
-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

or wherein V₁ and V₂ are each independently selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S, E₁ and E₂ are both absent, and D₁ and D₂ together form a linker group between V₁ and V₂, said linker comprising optionally substituted C₁₋₄ alkylene, and said alkylene being optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano and OR¹;

V₃ is NR^e;

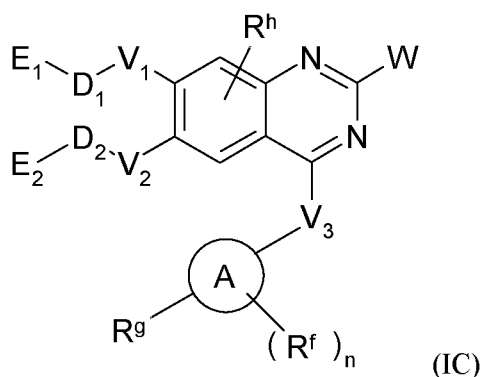
R^e is hydrogen;



R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)phenyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

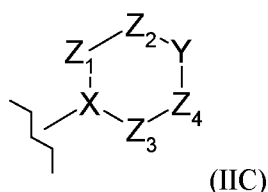
R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₁₋₆ alkoxy.

8. A compound of formula (IC)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 6-membered carbocycle or 6-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IIC)



wherein

X is N or CR^b;

Y is NR^a or CR^aR^b;

each of Z₁, Z₂, Z₃ and Z₄ is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b;

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, and -S(O)₂C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄trifluoroalkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, and -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl;

and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

either V₁ and D₁ are both absent and E₁ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₁ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₁ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂, -S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₁ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said

carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, $C_{1-4} alkyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

either V_2 and D_2 are both absent and E_2 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_2 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_2 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

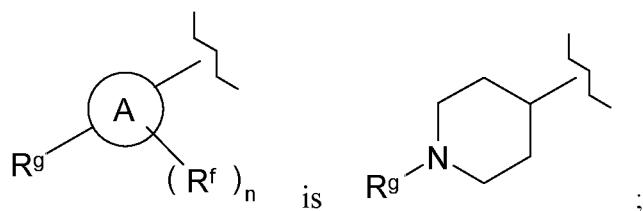
C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, $C_{1-4} alkyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} .alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and $C_{1-6} alkyl$;

V_3 is NR^e ;

R^e is hydrogen;

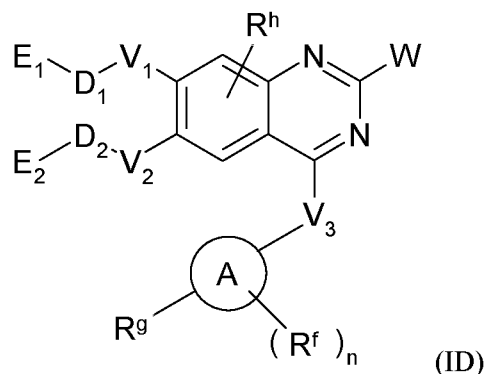


R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)phenyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, $C_{2-4}alkenyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and $C_{2-4}alkynyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{1-6} alkoxy.

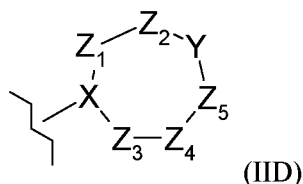
9. A compound as claimed in either claim 7 or claim 8, wherein R^g is optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-2} alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by up to three halogens, hydroxyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, halogen and cyano.

10. A compound of formula (ID)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein W is a 7-membered carbocycle or 7-membered heterocycle containing up to 2 heteroatoms and having the formula (IID)



wherein

X is N or CR^b;

Y is NR^b, NC(O)R^a, CR^aR^b, O, C(O), CR^aNR^bR^b or CR^bC(O)R^a

each of Z₁, Z₂, Z₃, Z₄ and Z₅ is independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^b, and CR^bR^b

with the proviso that two neighbouring ring atoms in W are not both heteroatoms;

R^a is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens or OC₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 3 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkenyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, C₂₋₈ alkynyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆ alkyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being

optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$; each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$; each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}trifluoroalkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, and $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$; and wherein up to 3 of said R^a groups, said R^b groups, or a combination of said R^a and R^b groups, may be other than hydrogen;

V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V₂ and D₂ are both absent and E₂ is hydrogen or halogen; or

V₂ is selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S;

D₂ is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C₁₋₈ alkylene, optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkenylene and optionally substituted C₂₋₈ alkynylene, said

C₁₋₈ alkylene, C₂₋₈ alkenylene or C₂₋₈ alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³,

-C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heterocyclyl, said carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each

independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹, N(R²)₂, SR³, -C(O)C₁₋₄alkyl,

-C(O)C₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)OC₁₋₄trihaloalkyl, -C(O)NH₂,

-C(O)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(O)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -S(O)C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂C₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂NH₂,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄.alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

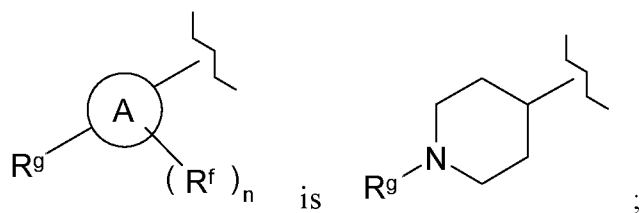
each R^c is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

or wherein V₁ and V₂ are each independently selected from the group consisting of NR^c, O or S, E₁ and E₂ are both absent, and D₁ and D₂ together form a linker group between V₁ and V₂, said linker comprising optionally substituted C₁₋₄ alkylene, and said alkylene being optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano and OR¹;

;

V₃ is NR^e;

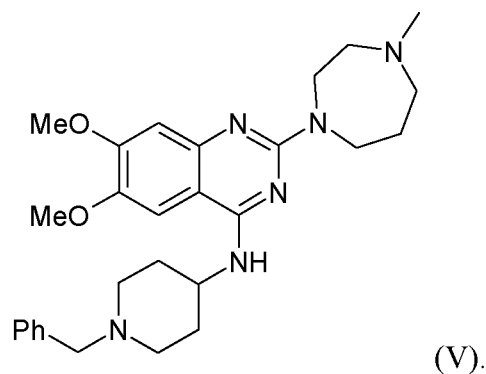
R^e is hydrogen;



R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)phenyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$, $-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, $C_{2-4}alkenyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and $C_{2-4}alkynyl$ optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens; and

R^h is absent or selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C_{1-6} alkoxy;

wherein the compound is not a compound of formula (V):



11. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein V_2 is O; D_2 is C_{1-6} alkylene; and E_2 is hydrogen.

12. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein R^h is absent.

13. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1, 2, 3, 11 or 12, wherein either V_1 and D_1 are both absent and E_1 is hydrogen or halogen; or

V_1 is selected from the group consisting of NR^c , O or S;

D_1 is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted C_{1-8} alkylene, optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkenylene and optionally substituted C_{2-8} alkynylene, said

C_{1-8} alkylene, C_{2-8} alkenylene or C_{2-8} alkynylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , SR^3 ,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro and cyano;

E_1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered carbocyclyl, said carbocyclyl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents

each independently selected from the group consisting of OR^1 , SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

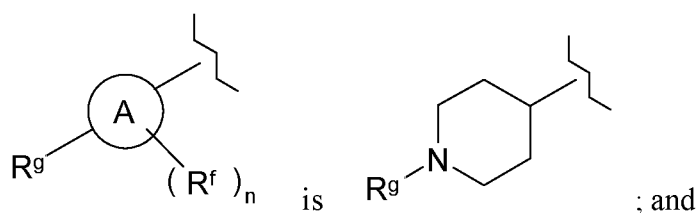
$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

$-S(O)_2NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, halogen, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C_{2-4} alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens,

and C_{2-4} alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens;

V_3 is NR^e ;

R^e is hydrogen;



R^g is selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl; optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl- C_{1-6} alkyl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl- C_{1-6} alkyl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected

from the group consisting of OR^1 , $N(R^2)_2$, SR^3 , $-C(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)phenyl$,

$-C(O)C_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)OC_{1-4}trihaloalkyl$, $-C(O)NH_2$,

$-C(O)NHC_{1-4}alkyl$, $-C(O)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-S(O)C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-S(O)_2NH_2$,

-S(O)₂NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -S(O)₂N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₂₋₄alkenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, and C₂₋₄alkynyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens.

14. A compound as claimed in claim 13, wherein

R^a is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆ alkyl, optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl and optionally substituted 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl, said aryl or heteroaryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen and cyano;

V₁ is O; D₁ is C₁₋₆ alkylene, said C₁₋₆alkylene being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of OR¹ and cyano; and

E₁ is hydrogen or optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halogens, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy and cyano;

R^g is optionally substituted 6 to 10-membered aryl-C₁₋₂ alkyl, said aryl being optionally substituted with up to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted by up to three halogens, hydroxyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, halogen and cyano;

V₂ is O; D₂ is C₁₋₆ alkylene; E₂ is hydrogen; and

R^h is absent.

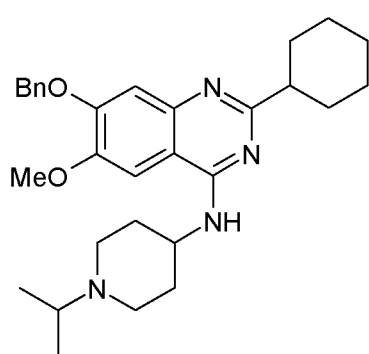
15. A compound of formula (IA), (IB), (IC) and (ID), which is any one of the Example compounds, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

16. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 15 together with a further therapeutic agent, for simultaneous, sequential or separate administration.

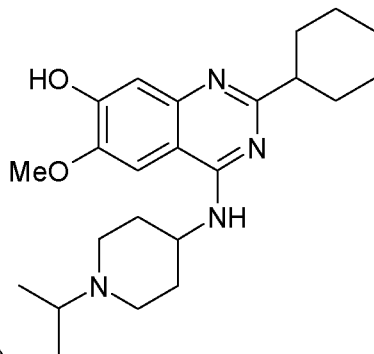
17. A composition comprising a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 15 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

18. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 15 for use as a medicament.

19. A compound of formula (IIIB) or (IVB)



(IIIB)



(IVB),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use as a medicament.

20. A compound as claimed in claim 18 or 19, for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect.

21. A compound as claimed in claim 18 or 19, for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of a cancer, wherein the compound provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect by inhibition of EZH2.

22. A compound as claimed in claim 18 or 19, for use in the treatment of a cancer in a patient population which expresses a level of EZH2 and/or H3K27me3 associated with having said cancer.

23. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 20 to 22, for use in the treatment of a cancer in a patient population in which G9a and/or H3K9me2 levels are not associated with having said cancer.

24. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 20 to 23, for use in the treatment of a cancer in a patient population which is non-responsive or does not respond completely to treatment with an inhibitor of G9a.

25. A method of treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in a patient in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic or prophylactic effect comprising administering to said patient having said condition a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) as

defined in any one of claims 1 to 15 or a compound as defined in claim 19, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

26. Use of a compound of formula (I) as defined in any one of claims 1 to 15, or a compound as defined in claim 19, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prophylaxis of a condition in which inhibition of EZH2 provides a therapeutic prophylactic effect.

27. A compound for use as claimed in any one of claims 20 to 24, a method as claimed in claim 25, or a use as claimed in claim 26, wherein the condition is HIV, Huntington's disease, or a cancer selected from the group consisting of ovarian cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, liver cancer, skin cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer, glioblastoma, renal cancer, esophageal cancer, colon cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, myelodysplastic syndrome, multiple myeloma, acute myeloid leukemia, chronic myeloid leukaemia.

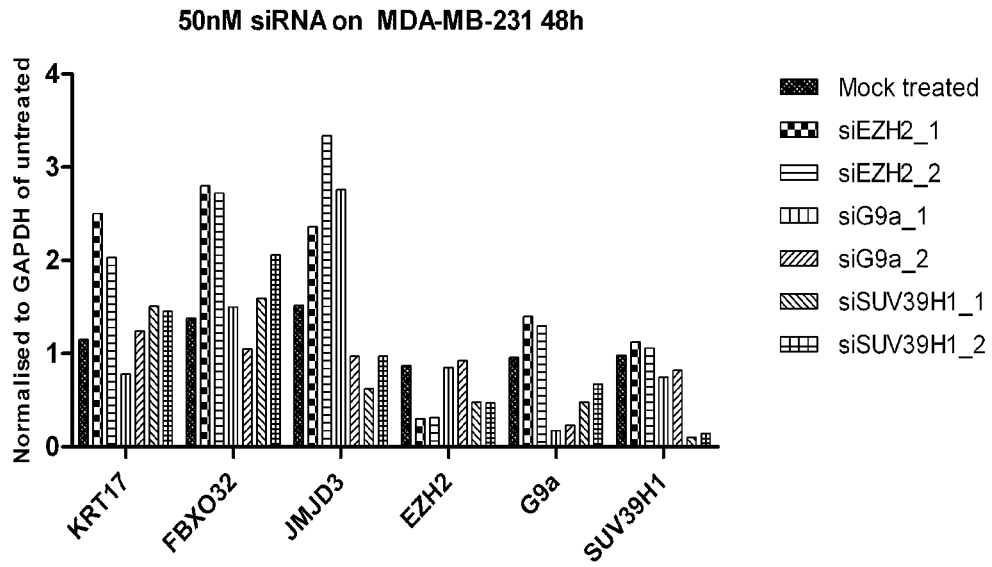


Figure 1 (b)

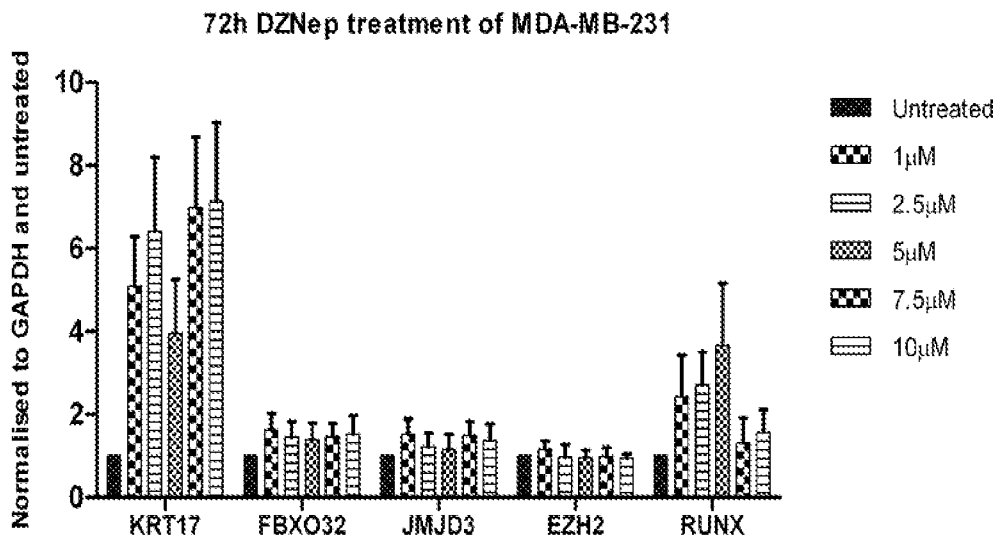


Figure 1(c)

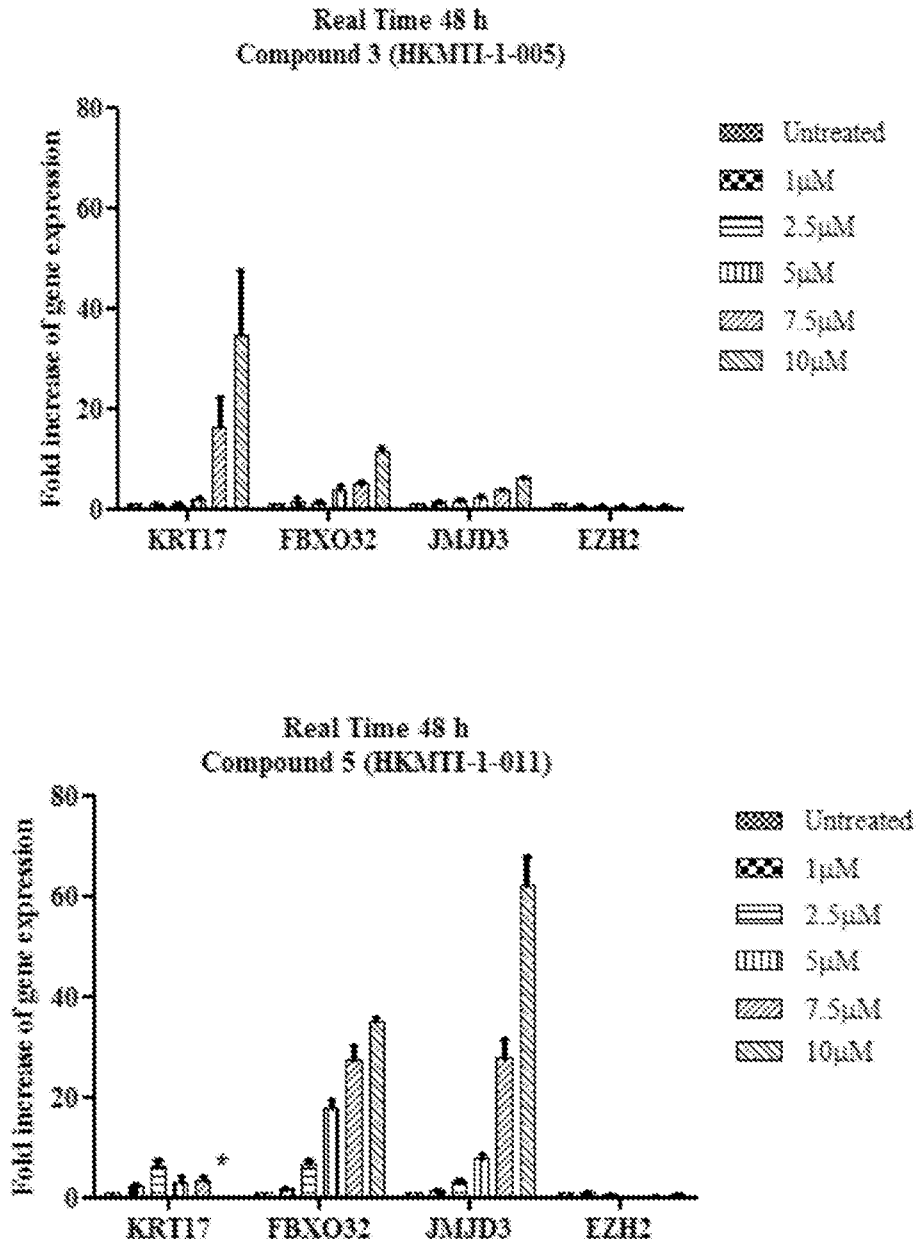


Figure 1(d)

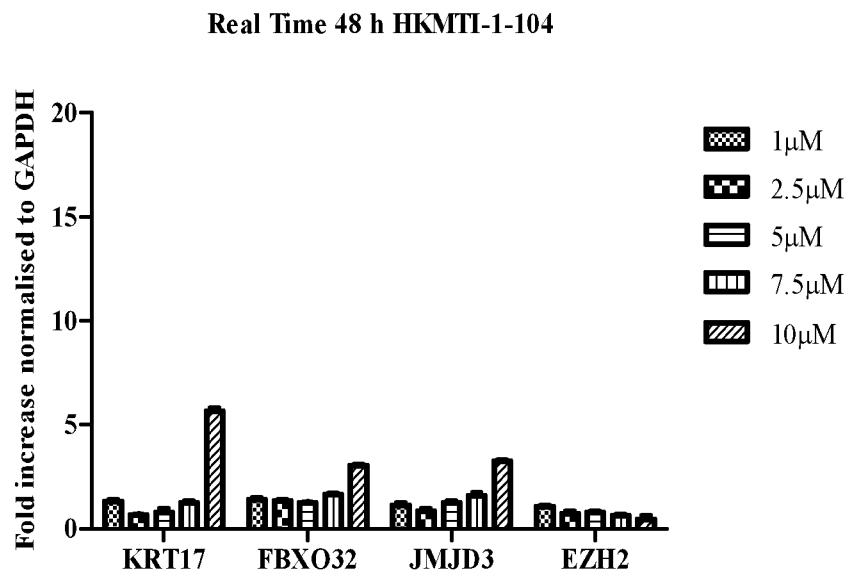
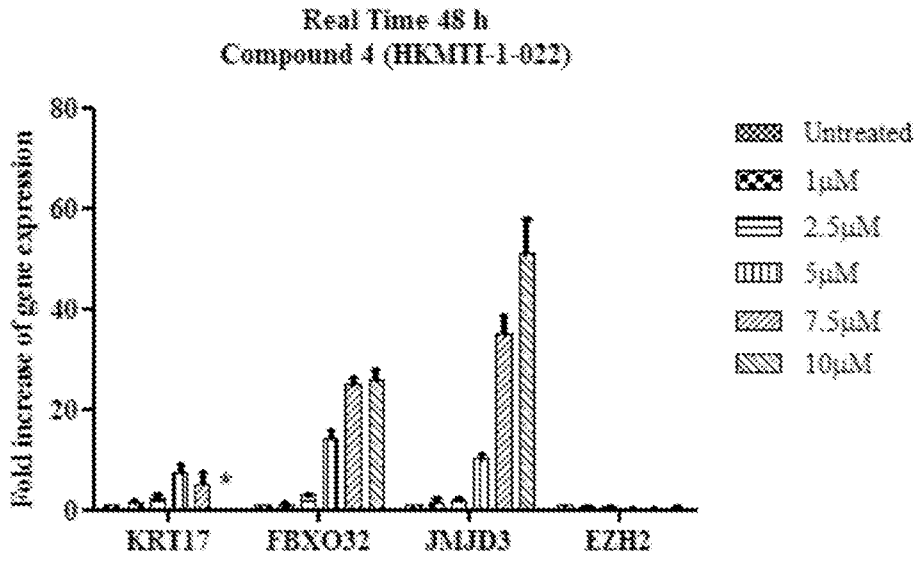


Figure 1(d)(contd)

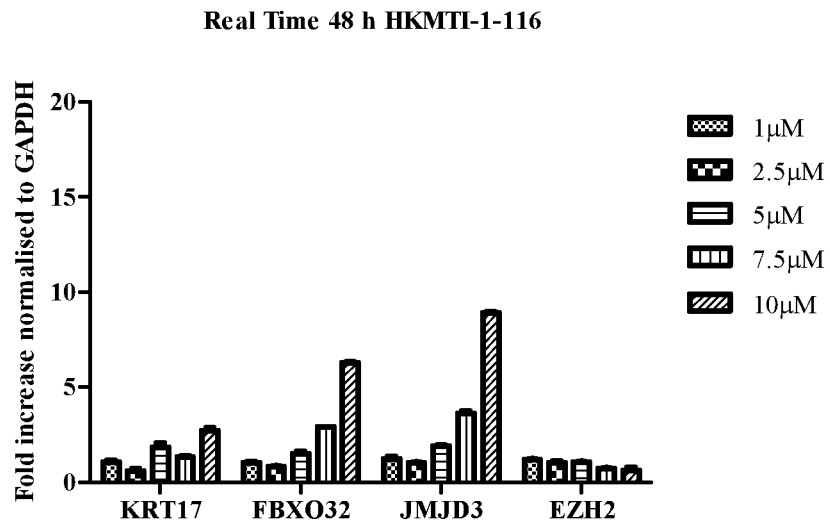
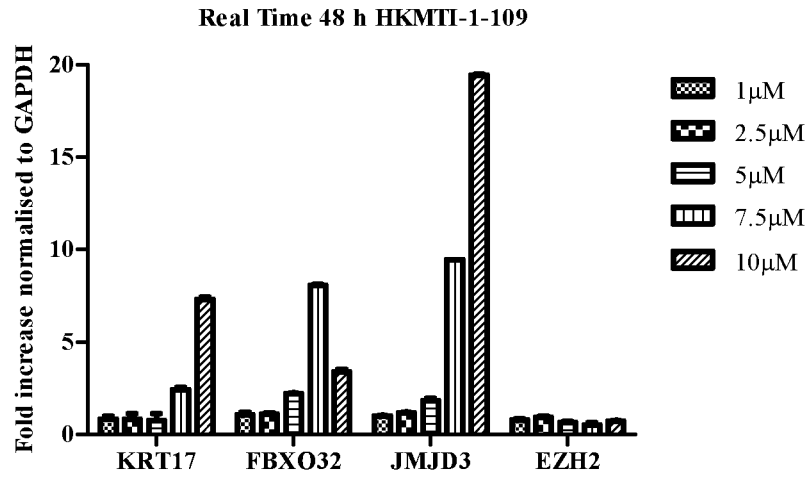
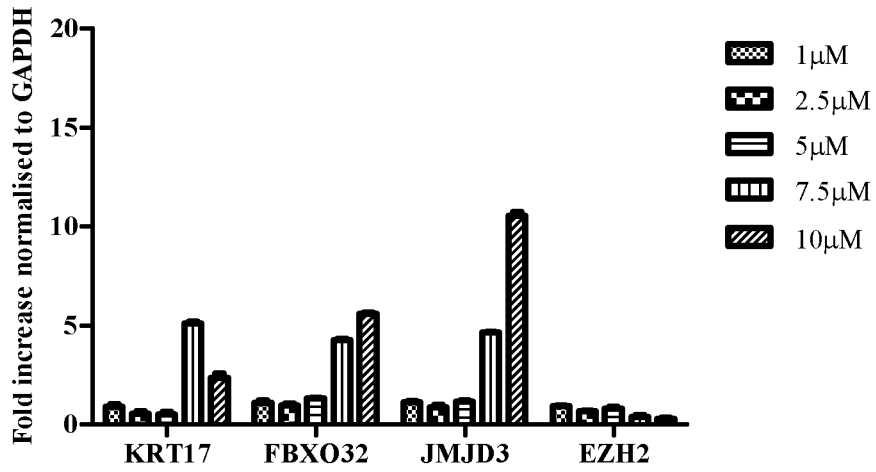


Figure 1(d) (contd)

Real Time 48 h HKMTI-1-117



Real Time 48 h HKMTI-1-142

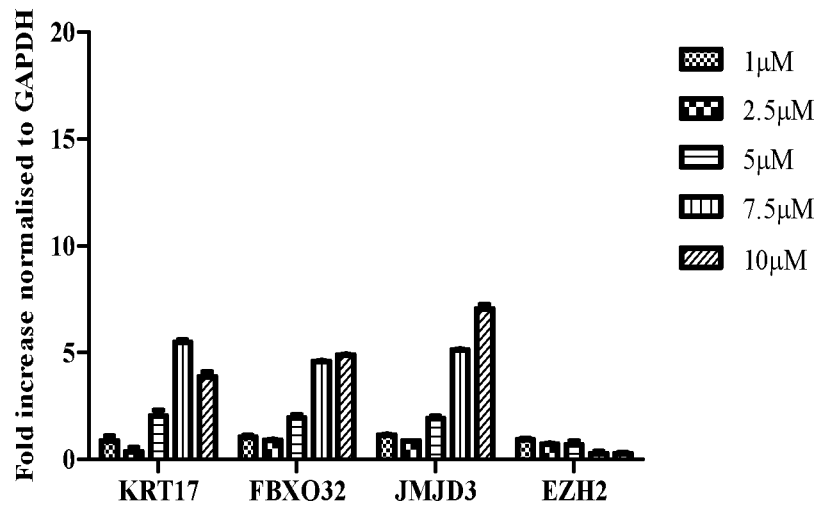


Figure 1(d)(contd)

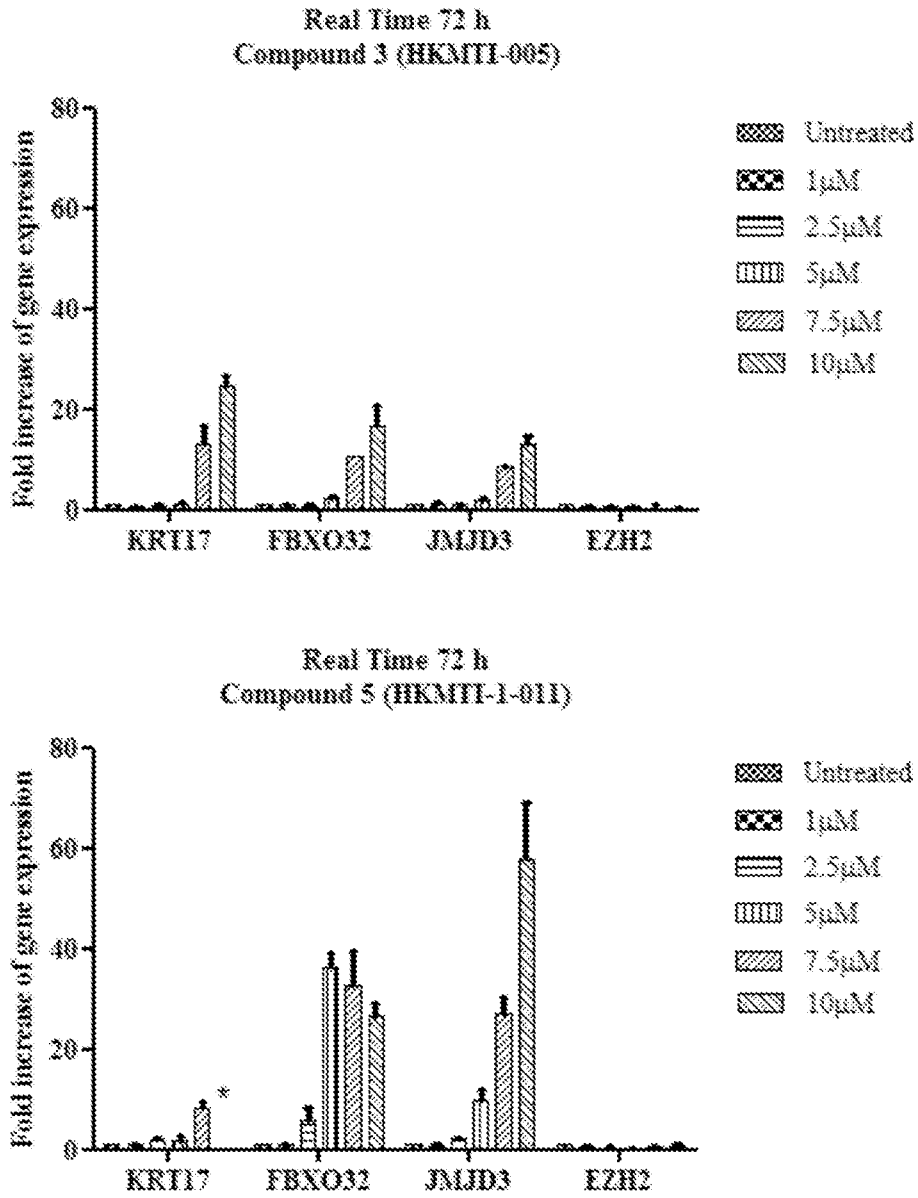


Figure 1(e)

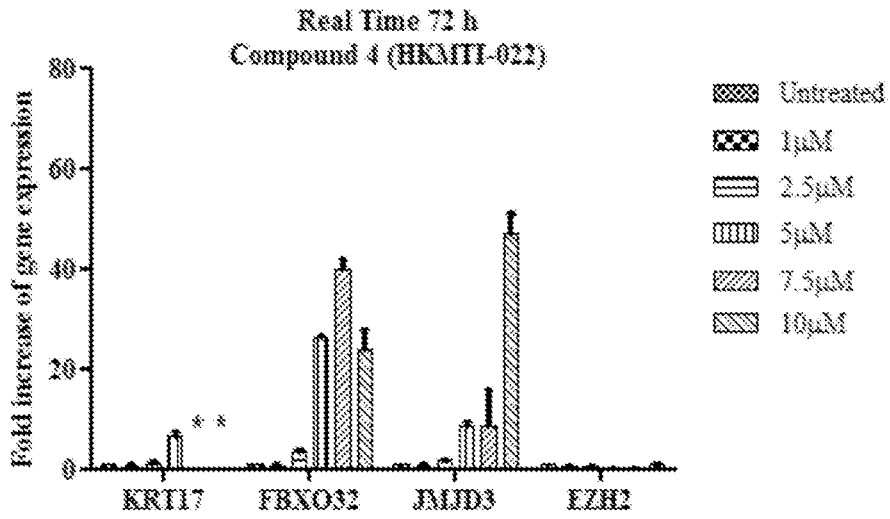


Figure 1(e)(contd)

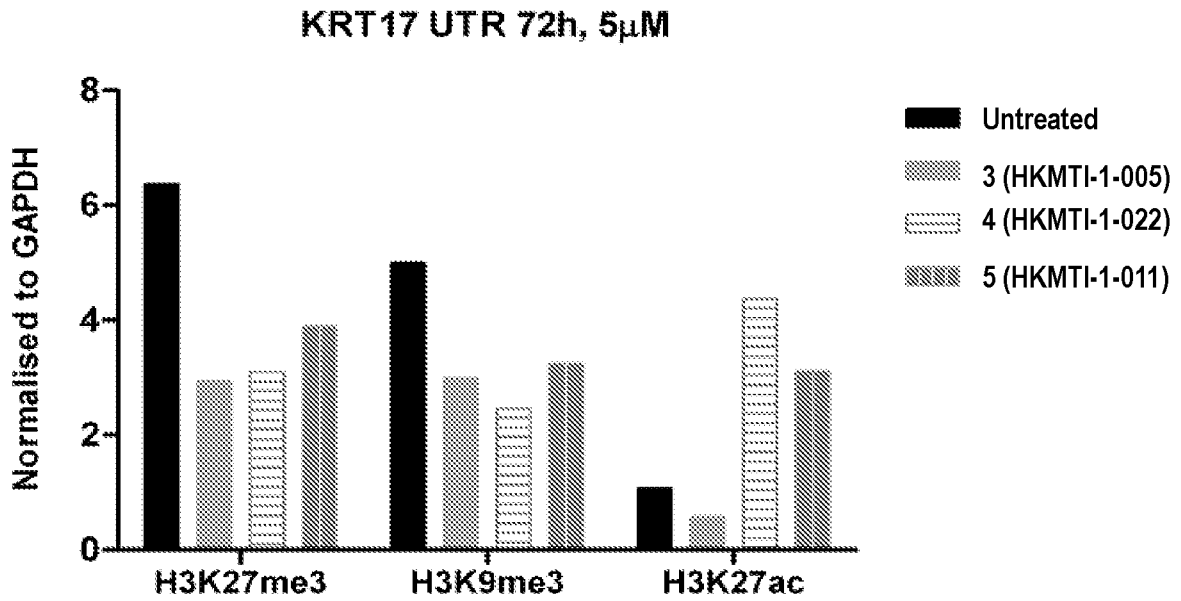
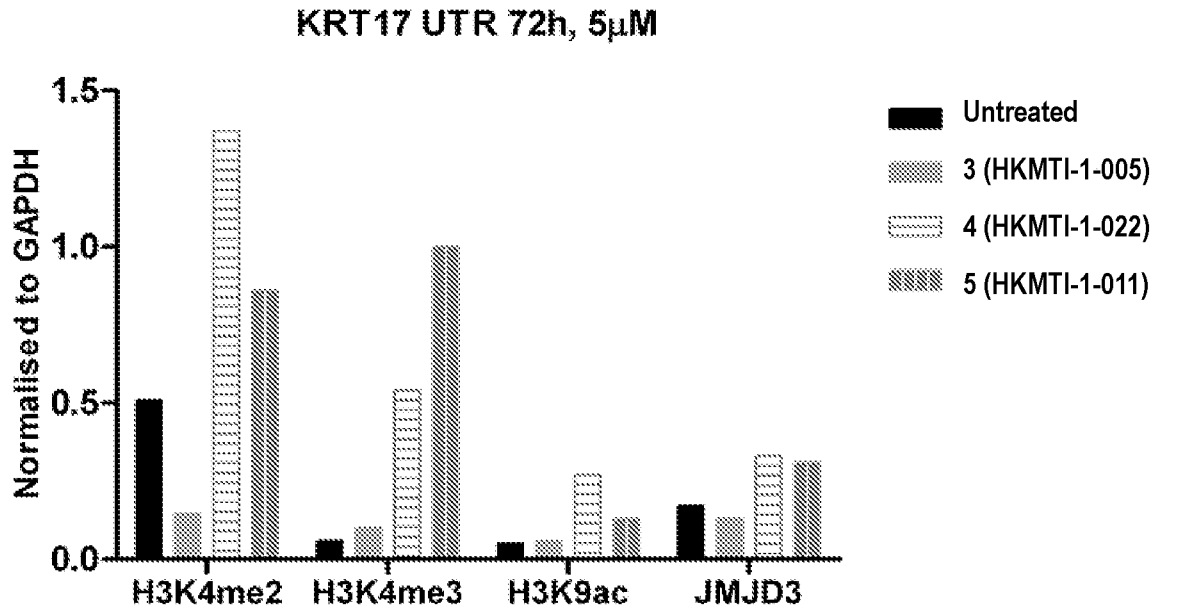


Figure 2(a)

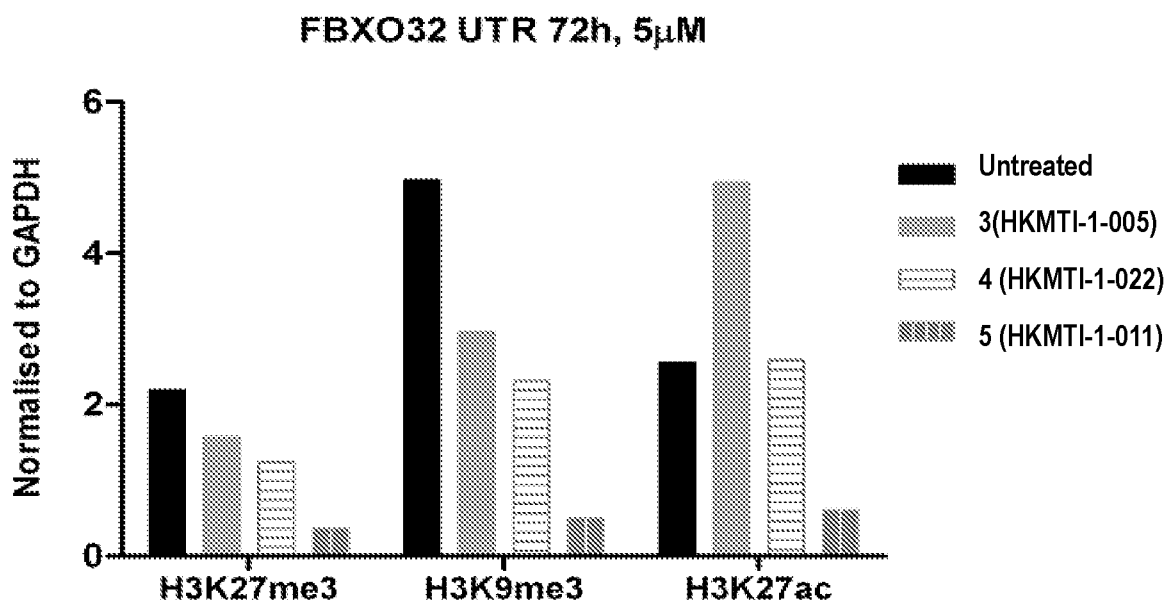
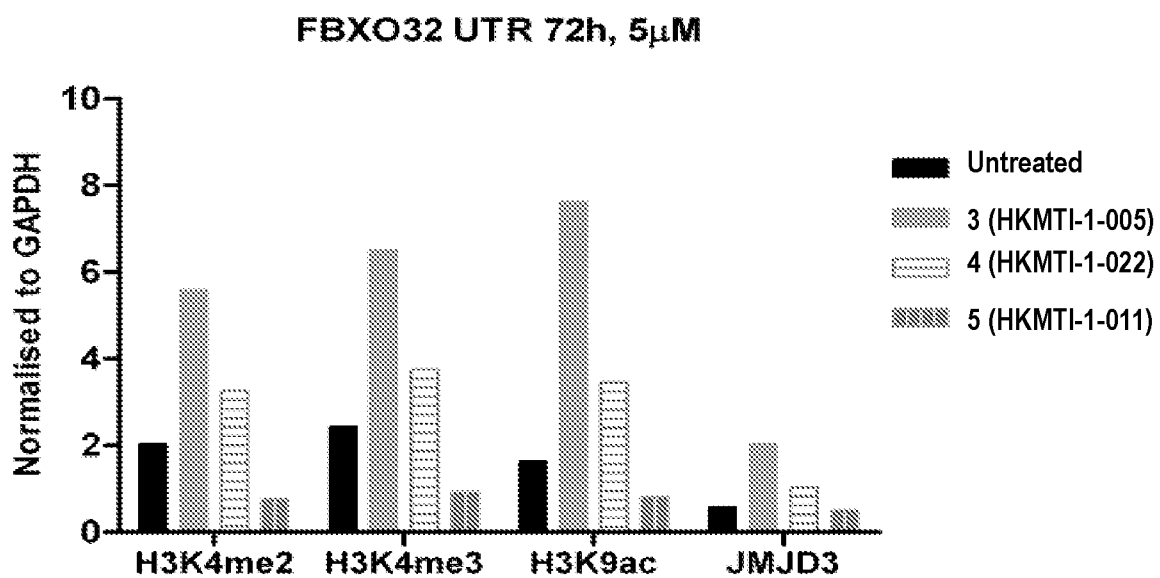


Figure 2(b)

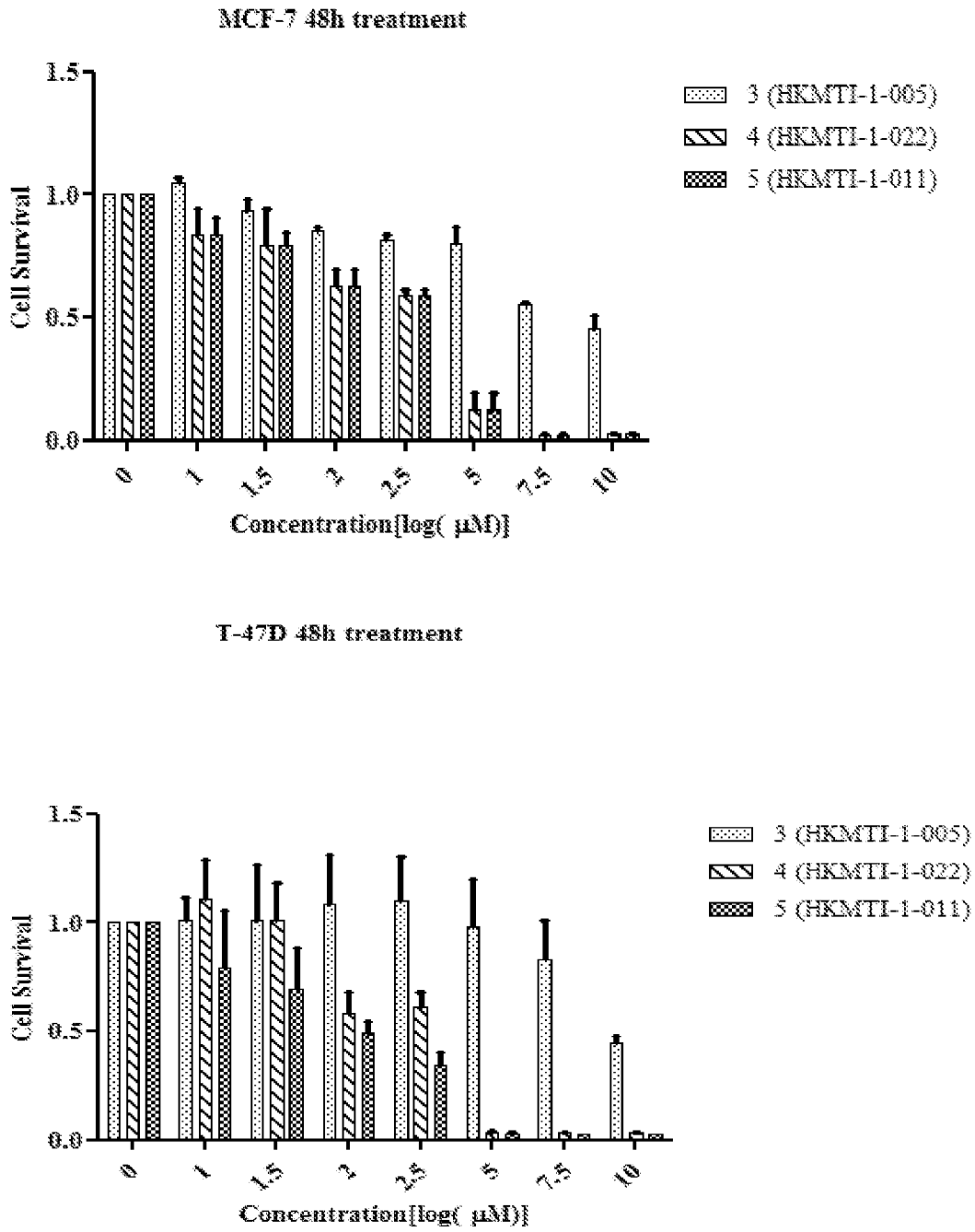


Figure 3(a)

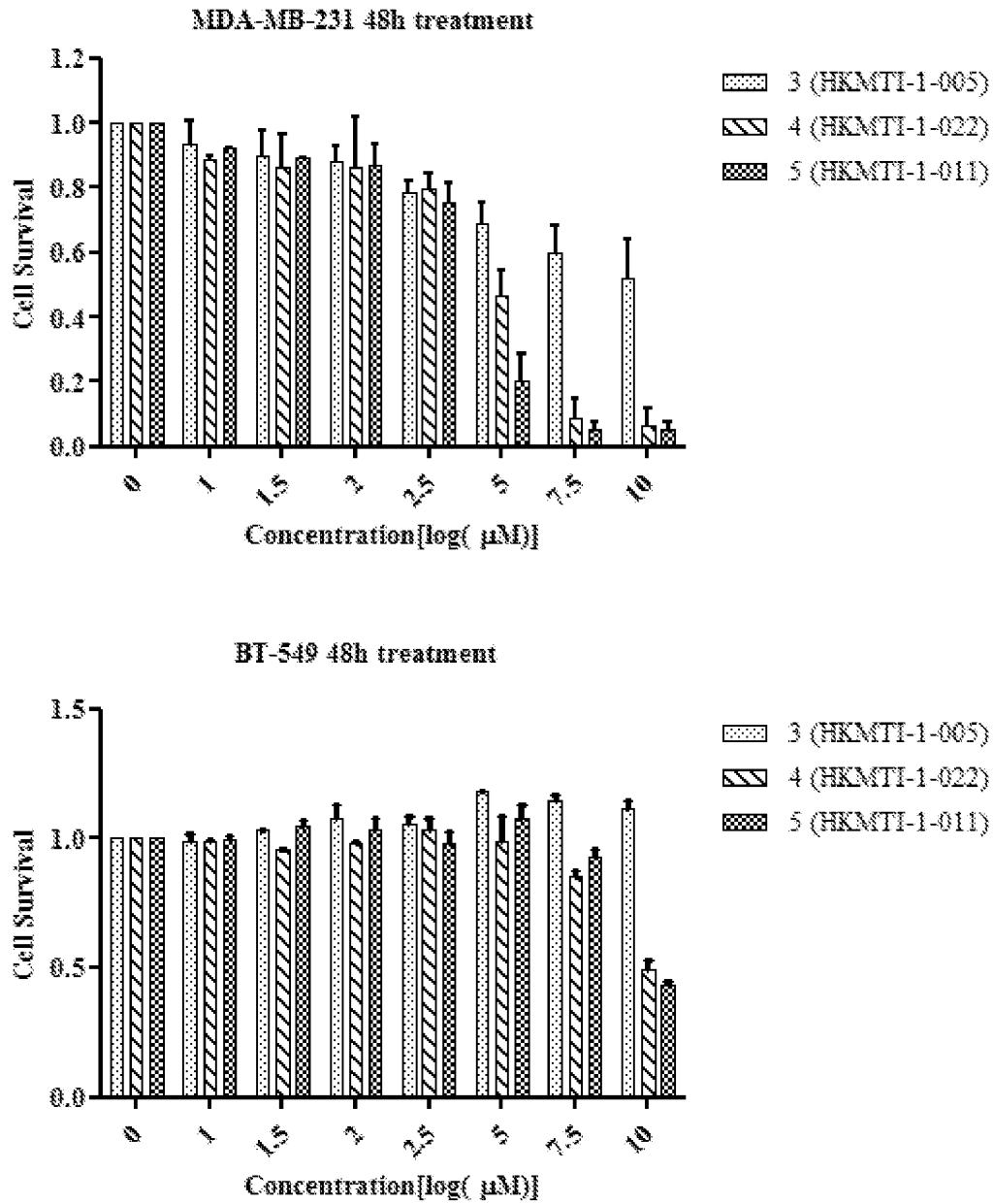


Figure 3(a) (contd)

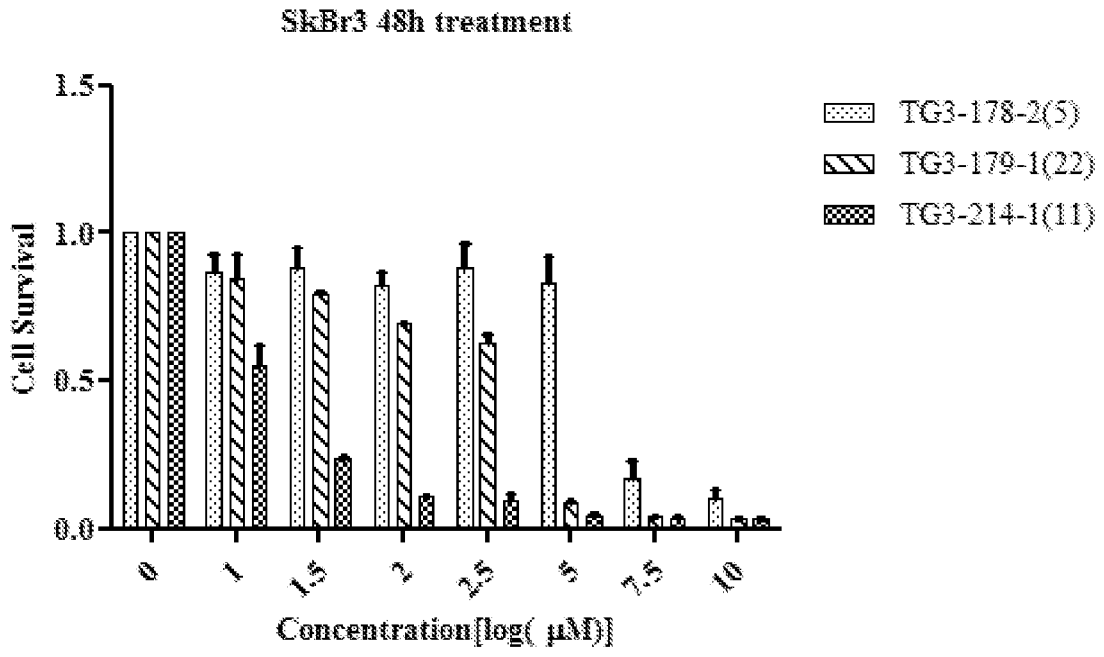


Figure 3(a) (contd)

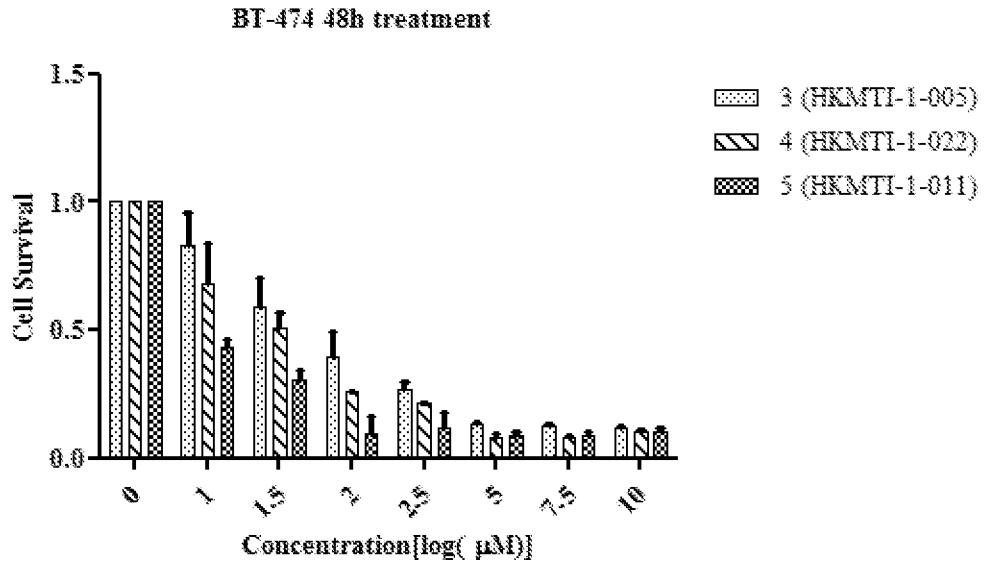


Figure 3(a) (contd)

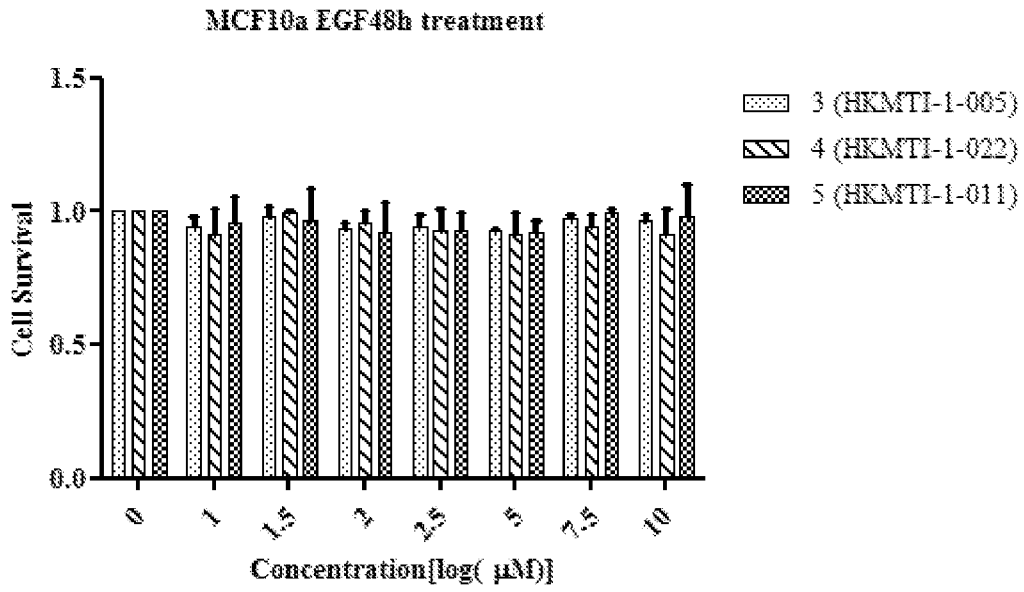


Figure 3(a) (contd)

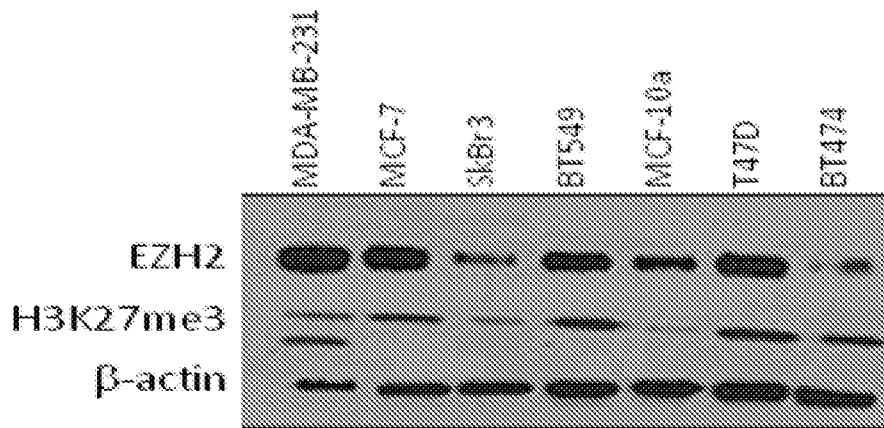


Figure 3(b)

Table 1: Effects on gene expression of compounds in cell-based screen

	Compound	KRT17	FBXO32	JMJD3	EZH2
G9a inhibitor	BIX01294	1.1	3.3	2.7	0.9
G9a inhibitor	UNC0224	1.3	1.0	1.6	0.6
Hit	HKMTI-1-005	4.1	3.7	3.1	0.6
Hit	HKMTI-1-022	4.3	29.4	11.6	0.2
Hit	HKMTI-1-011	7.0	33.3	6.3	0.2
Hit	HKMTI-1-067	1.27	5.88	2.45	0.70
Hit	HKMTI-1-069	1.25	4.74	2.05	0.55
Hit	HKMTI-1-070	1.37	5.24	3.86	0.29
Hit	HKMTI-1-076	2.21	7.21	1.03	0.56
Hit	HKMTI-1-080	1.46	4.06	2.79	0.67
Hit	HKMTI-1-083	1.42	4.66	0.80	0.39
Hit	HKMTI-1-091	3.18	4.86	4.46	0.13
Hit	HKMTI-1-093	5.87	5.73	7.97	0.58
Hit	HKMTI-1-095	1.88	4.06	2.26	0.89
Hit	HKMTI-1-104	2.65	2.20	2.28	0.54
Hit	HKMTI-1-108	4.76	3.82	3.24	0.21
Hit	HKMTI-1-109	6.52	9.19	4.31	0.38
Hit	HKMTI-1-116	2.64	4.30	2.63	0.45
Hit	HKMTI-1-117	5.95	4.65	3.90	0.38
Hit	HKMTI-1-142	6.80	12.76	5.19	0.72
Negative control	HKMTI-1-012	0.7	1.1	1.6	0.9

Figure 4

Table 2. Numbers of genes significantly changing in gene expression following compound treatment

Compound	Time	Number of up-regulated genes	Number of up-regulated EZH2 targets	Number of down-regulated genes	Number of down-regulated EZH2 targets
HKMTI-1-005	24h	1047	71	1021	78
HKMTI-1-005	48h	1108	58	1075	104
HKMTI-1-012	24h	407	27	359	29
HKMTI-1-012	48h	2	0	11	0

Figure 5

Supplementary Table1: Primers for quantitative PCR

Name of gene	forward	reverse	Product	Pub med REF
GAPDH_1	CCTGTTCGACAGTCAGCCG	CGACCAAATCCGTTGAC TCC	101bp	12615716
GAPDH_2	CCCCTTCATTGACCTCAACT ACAT	CGCTCCTGGAAGATGGT GA	135bp	PMC2517635
KRT17	CAACACTGAGCTGGAGGTGA	GGTGGCTGTGAGGATCT TGT	124bp	
FBXO32	TGTTGCAGCCAAGAAGAGAA	CAATATCCATGGCGCTC TTT	120bp	Primer 3
IMID3	CCTCGAATCCCATCACAT	GTGCTGTGAGATCCCA GTT		
EZR2	AGTGTGACCCTGACCTCTGT	AGATGGTGCCAGCAATA GAT	122bp	RTPrimerDB probe ID: 4521
RUNX3	CAGAAGCTGGAGGACCAGAC	TGGAGAATGGGTTGAG TTC		
RUNX3	TTCCTAACTGTTGGCTTTCC	TAGGTGCTTTCCTGGGT TTA	95bp	RTPrimerDB probe ID: 4757

Figure 6

Name	forward	reverse	Product
ChIP_Upstr_FBXO32	TTTTCTCCACTCCCAACCTG	GCCCCTTAGCTGCTACTAACC	117bp
ChIP_Ex1_FBXO32	GGGCAGAACTGGGTGAAGAC	CTGAGGTCGCTCACGAAACT	80bp
ChIP_Intr1_FBXO32_1	AGAACACCTGGTCCCTCTGA	CTCCGGTGCCTTAAAGCAG	111bp
ChIP_Intr1_FBXO32_2	CCTGCCACCTTTGGTTAAAA	CATCCAAGCAACGACTGGTA	116bp
ChIP_Intr1_FBXO32_3	GGAGTGAGATCATGGGAGGA	CACTTGCCATTCCCCTTCTA	95bp
ChIP_KRT17_UTR1	TGGCATTGATGAGTGAGAGG	AGCCGAGAGACATTCTCAA	
ChIP_KRT17_Ex1	GCTGCTACAGCTTTGGCTCT	TCACCTCCAGCTCAGTGTTG	
ChIP_KRT17_Int1-2_2	GGGGACATTTTCCATTCTT	CTTGCCCCGTGCTGTATTAT	
ChIP_KRT17_Int3-4	CCTTAGAGGGCTTCCCTGTC	CGTGGGAGGTTCTTGTGTA	
ChIP_KRT17_publ	AACCCATTTCCACCAGACAGG	AAATCCTCGTGCTGAGTGCCG	
ChIP_RUNX_Prom1_UTR	AAAAAGAGAGGLAGCCACAA	AGTGTC AACCAACCTCAGC	
ChIP_RUNX_Ex1	ACAGCCAACCAAGTGAATCC	GGAAGGAGTCGAAGATGCTG	
ChIP_RUNX_Int1	AAGAGGGGTTGGTGGTCTCT	CTGCCCTTTGAGGTCTTGAG	
ChIP_RUNX_Int2	GCCCTGCAGCAGGAATGACTTT	TCCGCACCAACGTCTCTAC	
ChIP_RUNX_Ex3	GGGAAGGAGGTTGAAAGAGG	TCACCTCCTCAAAGCGATCT	
GAPDH_NEW_ChIP	CACCGTCAAGGCTGAGAACG	ATACCCAAGGGAGCCACACC	134bp
Beta-globin_ChIP	GCTGGTGGTCTACCCTTGGA	AGGTTGTCCAGGTGAGCCAG	150bp

Figure 7

Figure 8

Product Name	Target Sequence	Manufacturer and Catalog no.
G9a(HS_BAT8_ 1)	ATCGAGGTGATCCGCATGCTA	QIAGEN SI00091189
G9a(HS_EHMT2_ 1)	CCTCTTCGACTTAGACAACAA	QIAGEN SI03083241
SUV39H1(HS_SUV39H1_ 6)	CAGGTGTACAACGTCTTCATA	QIAGEN SI02665019
SUV39H1 (HS_SUV39H1_ 4)	ACGGAGGTGGATGCCAGGAAA	QIAGEN SI00048685
EZH2(HS_EZH2_ 4)	TTCGAGCTCCTCTGAAGCAAA	QIAGEN SI00063973
EZH2(HS_EZH2_ 7)	AACCATGTTTACAACACTATCAA	QIAGEN SI02665166

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No PCT/GB2013/050689

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER INV. C07D401/14 C07D405/14 C07D401/12 C07D239/95 C07D491/056 A61K31/517 A61P35/00 A61P31/18 A61P25/28 ADD. According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) C07D Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data		
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	FENG LIU ET AL.: "Protein Lysine Methyltransferase G9a Inhibitors: Design, Synthesis, and Structure Activity Relationships of 2,4-Diamino-7-aminoalkoxy-quinazolines", JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 53, no. 15, 2010, pages 5844-5857, XP002702498,	1-6,11, 12,18, 20,27
Y	ISSN: 0022-2623, DOI: 10.1021/jm100478y page 5844, abstract; page 5845, figure 1; page 5846, table 1, compounds 3a, 3l to 3n ----- -/--	1-27
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search		Date of mailing of the international search report
15 July 2013		29/07/2013
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016		Authorized officer Hass, Christian

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/GB2013/050689

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 6 156 758 A (KUNG PEI-PEI [US] ET AL) 5 December 2000 (2000-12-05)	4-6,17, 18, 21-24,27
Y	column 5, fourth compound; table 1, compound no. 16; abstract column 9, lines 52-64 -----	1-27
X	WO 2009/143058 A1 (ALLERGAN INC [US]; BEARD RICHARD L [US]; VULIGONDA VIDYASAGAR [US]; DU) 26 November 2009 (2009-11-26) page 18, third row, first formula; page 28, compound 52; page 39, compound 86; page 40, compound 88; page 105, compound 217; page 106, compound 218; page 116, compound 52; page 119, compounds 86 and 88; page 132, compounds 217 and 218 -----	1,3,4,6, 7,10-13
X	DATABASE WPI Week 200110 Thomson Scientific, London, GB; AN 2001-084121 XP002702499, -& JP 2000 281660 A (SUMITOMO SEIYAKU KK) 10 October 2000 (2000-10-10) abstract paragraph [0043], chemical formula 19 and table, entries 1 and 4; paragraph [0047], chemical formula 23 and table, entry 1 -----	1-9, 11-14
X	WO 2005/123697 A1 (ASTELLAS PHARMA INC [JP]; KAWANO NORIYUKI [JP]; ISHIKAWA NORIKO [JP];) 29 December 2005 (2005-12-29) page 28, example 6 -----	1,4
X	WO 2005/082865 A1 (YAMANOUCI PHARMA CO LTD [JP]; KAWANO NORIYUKI [JP]; IGARASHI SUSUMU [J]) 9 September 2005 (2005-09-09) page 64, example 4; page 67, example 41; page 69, examples 69 and 72, page 73, examples 100 and 101 -----	4-6
X	WO 2005/046698 A1 (SYNTA PHARMACEUTICALS CORP [US]; ONO MITSUNORI [US]; SUN LIJUN [US]; W) 26 May 2005 (2005-05-26) example 9 -----	4
	----- -/--	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/GB2013/050689

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	<p>FENG LIU ET AL.: "Optimization of Cellular Activity of G9a Inhibitors 7-Aminoalkoxy-quinazolines", JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 54, no. 17, 2011, pages 6139-6150, XP002702500, ISSN: 0022-2623, DOI: 10.1021/jm200903z cited in the application page 6139, abstract; page 6140, figure 1, compounds (1) and (5); figure 2; page 6141, table 1; scheme 1, compound 17; page 6142, table 2; page 6143, scheme 2; page 6144, tables 3 and 4</p> <p>-----</p>	1-27
Y	<p>FENG JIU ET AL.: "Discovery of a 2,4-Diamino-7-aminoalkoxyquinazoline as a Potent and Selective Inhibitor of Histone Lysine Methyltransferase G9a", JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 52, no. 24, 2009, pages 7950-7953, XP002702501, ISSN: 0022-2623, DOI: 10.1021/jm901543m page 7950, figure 1; page 7951, tables 1, 2; page 7952, scheme 2</p> <p>-----</p>	1-27
Y	<p>CHANG Y ET AL: "Adding a Lysine Mimic in the Design of Potent Inhibitors of Histone Lysine Methyltransferases", JOURNAL OF MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, ACADEMIC PRESS, UNITED KINGDOM, vol. 400, no. 1, 2 July 2010 (2010-07-02), pages 1-7, XP027084528, ISSN: 0022-2836, DOI: 10.1016/J.JMB.2010.04.048 [retrieved on 2010-06-09] page 1, abstract; page 2, figure 1 (a)</p> <p>-----</p>	1-27
Y	<p>STEFAN KUBICEK ET AL: "Reversal of H3K9me2 by a small-molecule inhibitor for the G9a histone methyltransferase", MOLECULAR CELL, CELL PRESS, CAMBRIDGE, MA, US, vol. 25, no. 3, 9 February 2007 (2007-02-09), pages 473-481, XP002635011, ISSN: 1097-2765, DOI: 10.1016/J.MOLCEL.2007.01.017 [retrieved on 2007-02-08] page 474, compound BIX-01294</p> <p>-----</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	1-27

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No PCT/GB2013/050689

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 2012/005805 A1 (GLAXOSMITHKLINE LLC [US]; BURGESS JOELLE LORRAINE [US]; JOHNSON NEIL []) 12 January 2012 (2012-01-12) cited in the application claims 1,6-8 -----	1-27
A	 WO 2011/140324 A1 (GLAXOSMITHKLINE LLC [US]; BRACKLEY JAMES [US]; BURGESS JOELLE LORRAINE) 10 November 2011 (2011-11-10) cited in the application claims 1,11-13 -----	1-27

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/GB2013/050689

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 6156758	A	05-12-2000	NONE

WO 2009143058	A1	26-11-2009	AU 2009249246 A1 26-11-2009
			CA 2725066 A1 26-11-2009
			CN 102105463 A 22-06-2011
			EP 2300456 A1 30-03-2011
			JP 2011523420 A 11-08-2011
			KR 20110018380 A 23-02-2011
			RU 2010152290 A 27-06-2012
			US 2009312305 A1 17-12-2009
			WO 2009143058 A1 26-11-2009

JP 2000281660	A	10-10-2000	NONE

WO 2005123697	A1	29-12-2005	JP 2007269629 A 18-10-2007
			WO 2005123697 A1 29-12-2005

WO 2005082865	A1	09-09-2005	NONE

WO 2005046698	A1	26-05-2005	AU 2004289303 A1 26-05-2005
			CA 2545340 A1 26-05-2005
			EP 1687002 A1 09-08-2006
			JP 2007510745 A 26-04-2007
			TW 1344364 B 01-07-2011
			US 2005250770 A1 10-11-2005
			US 2009253694 A1 08-10-2009
			WO 2005046698 A1 26-05-2005

WO 2012005805	A1	12-01-2012	EP 2566479 A1 13-03-2013
			US 2013059849 A1 07-03-2013
			WO 2012005805 A1 12-01-2012

WO 2011140324	A1	10-11-2011	AU 2011248068 A1 20-12-2012
			CA 2798622 A1 10-11-2011
			CN 102970869 A 13-03-2013
			CR 20120565 A 20-02-2013
			DO P2012000282 A 28-02-2013
			EA 201291194 A1 30-04-2013
			EP 2566327 A1 13-03-2013
			SG 185431 A1 28-12-2012
			US 2013053397 A1 28-02-2013
			WO 2011140324 A1 10-11-2011
